

## Distribution and Migration of the Bowhead Whale, *Balaena mysticetus*, in the Eastern North American Arctic

RANDALL REEVES,<sup>1</sup> EDWARD MITCHELL,<sup>1</sup> ARTHUR MANSFIELD,<sup>1</sup> and MICHELE McLAUGHLIN<sup>1,2</sup>

**ABSTRACT.** Large catches of bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, were made in the Eastern Arctic of North America, principally in Davis Strait, Baffin Bay, the Lancaster Sound region, Hudson Bay, and southern Foxe Basin, between 1719 and 1915. Initial stock sizes have been estimated as 11 000 in 1825 for the "Davis Strait stock" and 680 in 1859 for the "Hudson Bay stock." The separate identity of these two putative stocks needs confirmation through direct evidence.

Three sets of data were used to evaluate historic and present-day trends in the distribution of bowheads in the Eastern Arctic and to test hypotheses concerning the nature, timing, and routes of their migration. Published records from commercial whale fisheries prior to 1915, unpublished and some published records from the post-commercial whaling period 1915-1974, and reported sightings made mainly by environmental assessment personnel between 1975 and 1979, were tabulated and plotted on charts. Comments made by whalers and nineteenth-century naturalists concerning bowhead distribution and movements were summarized and critically evaluated.

The major whaling grounds were: (1) the west coast of Greenland between ca. 60°N and 73°N, the spring and early summer "east side" grounds of the British whalers; (2) the spring "south-west fishing" grounds, including the northeast coast of Labrador, the mouth of Hudson Strait, southeast Baffin Island, and the pack ice edge extending east from Resolution Island; (3) the summer "west water" grounds, including Pond Inlet, the Lancaster Sound region, and Prince Regent Inlet; (4) the autumn "rock-nosing" grounds along the entire east coast of Baffin Island; (5) Cumberland Sound, a spring and fall ground; and (6) northwest Hudson Bay/southwest Foxe Basin.

The belief of whalers that some segregation occurs within the "Davis Strait stock" cannot be refuted or confirmed on the above evidence. However, the evident predominance of young whales and females with calves in early season catches at the Pond Inlet floe edge and in summer catches well inside Lancaster Sound and Prince Regent Inlet suggests that the route and timing of their migration differs from that of adult males. Apparently most of the whales taken on the autumn "rock-nosing" grounds were large males. The possibility that females and calves circumnavigate Baffin Island, returning south by way of Fury and Hecla Strait, is neither proven nor unproven.

Evaluation of harpoon recoveries did not yield irrefutable evidence of interchange between any presently recognized bowhead stocks; however, this evidence along with recognition of distinctive morphological features does indicate that bowheads exhibit site fidelity to some degree.

The conclusion is that the bowhead population in the Eastern Arctic, severely reduced by whaling activities, continues to occupy much of its former range and follows the same migratory schedule. There is no reliable and consistent evidence of appreciable recovery in absolute abundance of any Eastern Arctic stock.

**Key words:** bowhead whale, *Balaena mysticetus*, distribution, migration, population identity, whaling history, Davis Strait, Baffin Bay, Lancaster Sound, West Greenland, Hudson Bay, Foxe Basin

**RÉSUMÉ.** Entre 1719 et 1915, d'importantes prises de baleines boréales, *Balaena mysticetus*, ont été faites dans l'est de l'Arctique nord-américain, tout particulièrement dans le détroit de Davis, la baie de Baffin, le détroit de Lancaster et la région environnante, la baie d'Hudson et la partie sud du bassin de Foxe. La population initiale du détroit de Davis a été évaluée à 11 000 baleines en 1825 et celle de la baie d'Hudson à 680 individus en 1859. L'existence séparée de ces supposées populations reste à être confirmée au moyen de preuves directes.

Trois sources de données ont été utilisées afin d'évaluer les tendances passées et présentes de la distribution des baleines boréales dans l'est de l'Arctique, ainsi que pour vérifier certaines hypothèses au sujet de la nature, du moment et des itinéraires de leur migration. Les données obtenues à partir de documents antérieurs à 1915, publiés par l'industrie baleinière, de documents publiés et non-publiés sur la chasse non-commerciale à la baleine entre 1915 et 1974 et d'observations rapportées en majeure partie par du personnel responsable de l'évaluation de l'environnement entre 1975 et 1979 furent compilées et utilisées pour tracer des cartes. Des commentaires de baleiniers et de naturalistes du 19<sup>ème</sup> siècle concernant la distribution et les déplacements des baleines boréales ont été résumés et évalués d'un oeil critique.

Les aires principales de chasse à la baleine étaient: (1) la côte ouest du Groenland environ entre le 60<sup>e</sup> et le 73<sup>e</sup> degré nord, correspondant aux pêcheries du "east side" fréquentées par les baleiniers britanniques au printemps et au début l'été; (2) les pêcheries dites du "south-west" fréquentées au printemps, incluant la côte nord-est du Labrador, l'embouchure du détroit d'Hudson, la partie sud-est de la Terre de Baffin et les abords de la banquise s'étendant vers l'est à partir de l'île Resolution; (3) les pêcheries de "west water" fréquentées durant l'été, incluant l'anse de Pond, la région du détroit de Lancaster et l'anse Prince Regent; (4) les pêcheries de "rock-nosing" fréquentées à l'automne le long de toute la côte est de la Terre de Baffin; (5) le détroit de Cumberland, en été et en automne; et (6) le nord-ouest de la baie d'Hudson et le sud-ouest du bassin de Foxe.

Les données précédentes ne permettent pas de confirmer ou de réfuter la croyance des baleiniers voulant qu'il existe une ségrégation au sein de la population du détroit de Davis. Cependant, les prises du début de la saison de chasse aux abords de la banquise de l'anse de Pond et celles faites à l'été bien à l'intérieur du détroit de Lancaster et de l'anse Prince Regent étant pour la plupart des jeunes baleines ou des femelles accompagnées de baleineaux, il est permis de supposer que ces individus accomplissent leur migration en des périodes et suivant des parcours qui diffèrent de ceux des mâles adultes. Il semblerait que la plupart des baleines capturées dans les pêcheries de "rock-nosing" aient été des mâles de forte taille. L'hypothèse selon laquelle les femelles et les baleineaux contourneraient la Terre de Baffin en retournant vers le sud par les détroits de Fury et de Hecla ne peut être ni prouvée ni réfutée. Une évaluation à partir du recouvrement de harpons ne fournit pas de preuve irréfutable d'échanges entre les populations reconnues de baleines boréales; cependant cette évaluation jointe à la reconnaissance de traits morphologiques distinctifs indiquent que les baleines boréales manifestent un certain degré de "homing".

En conclusion, il apparaît que la population de baleines boréales de l'est de l'Arctique, grandement réduite par la chasse, occupe encore une grande partie de son territoire d'origine et suit les mêmes déplacements saisonniers. Il n'existe aucune preuve fiable consistante d'un retour en abondance des populations de l'est de l'Arctique.

**Mots clés:** baleine boréale, *Balaena mysticetus*, distribution, migration, l'identité de la population, histoire de la pêche à la baleine, le détroit de Davis, la baie de Baffin, le détroit de Lancaster, ouest Groenland, la baie d'Hudson, le bassin de Foxe

Traduit par Michelle Durand, Charles Bédard, et Thérèse Cartier.

<sup>1</sup>Arctic Biological Station, 555 St. Pierre Boulevard, Ste. Anne de Bellevue, Québec, Canada H9X 3R4

<sup>2</sup>Present address: 220 Ste. Anne Street, Ste. Anne de Bellevue, Québec, Canada H9X 1N7

## INTRODUCTION

The Eastern Arctic, defined here as Hudson Bay and the area north of 60°N latitude between the west coast of Greenland and the vicinity of Melville and Victoria islands (ca. 105°W longitude), once contained a large population of bowhead or Greenland whales, *Balaena mysticetus*. Ross (1974) estimated that no less than 686 bowhead whales were taken by American and Scottish whalers in the Hudson Bay fishery (including Hudson Bay, Foxe Basin, and Hudson Strait) from 1860 to 1915. He (Ross, 1979) also estimated that more than 28 000 were caught by the international fleet (Danish, Dutch, British, German, and American) operating in Davis Strait, Baffin Bay, and the Lancaster Sound region from 1719 to 1911. These substantial catches do not take into account animals killed or mortally wounded but not secured, orphaned calves, and baleen or oil which was lost in accidents, shipwrecks, or fires (Mitchell and Reeves, 1981).

Using mainly published data, Mitchell (1977 MS) made cumulative catch estimates of "initial" size of these two biological populations. For the "Davis Strait stock" he estimated about 6000 in 1729, and for the "Hudson Bay stock" about 680 in 1859 (Allen, 1978, gave 700). His estimate for Davis Strait was subsequently revised to 11 000 whales in 1825 (Mitchell and Reeves, 1981).

Whether the Eastern Arctic population of bowhead whales consists of more than one biological or fishable stock is a moot question. Judgments are based on circumstantial evidence and indirect evidence rather than on direct tracking or tagging data for individual animals. There is little doubt that, as Eschricht and Reinhardt (1861, 1866) emphasized, the bowhead's movements within a stock area are determined principally by ice conditions. The dynamic nature of the sea ice regime means that short- and long-term changes in bowhead distribution might be expected (e.g. Vibe, 1967) and that fragmentation or integration in the aggregate population may occur periodically. Basic patterns of migration, however, appear to remain the same except for differences caused by locally severe or mild ice conditions.

Ross (1974) was unable to decide whether whales winter in Hudson Bay on a regular basis. If they do, the case for a distinct stock there would be strengthened. Mitchell (1977 MS), while recognizing the inconclusive nature of the evidence, proposed two management stocks, one centered in Hudson Bay and Foxe Basin, the other in Davis Strait and Baffin Bay. These two putative stocks are recognized for management purposes by the International Whaling Commission (Allen, 1978). Further consideration of the stock identity question led Mitchell and Reeves (1981) to suggest the possibility that, historically at least, there may have been even more than two bowhead stocks in the Eastern Arctic. This question clearly requires closer scrutiny.

Although several good synthetic appraisals have been made of the bowhead's historic distribution and migration in the Eastern Arctic (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1861, 1866; Brown, 1868; Gray, 1888; Southwell, 1898; Low, 1906; Ross, 1974), none of these alone is adequate for present management needs.

It has been stated that the bowhead population is recovering from the serious depletion caused by commercial whaling and that its distribution remains essentially the same as it was during the nineteenth century (Mansfield, 1971). However, recent systematic surveys of former areas of occurrence have not upheld the view that the population is recovering (Davis and Koski, 1980). Particularly in light of continued whaling activities by Canadian Inuit (Mitchell and Reeves, 1982) and initiatives by oil and gas companies to extract and transport nonrenewable resources throughout much of the Canadian Arctic (Roots, 1980; Stirling *et al.*, 1981), a critical review of available data bearing on bowhead stock identity, distribution, migratory behaviour, and abundance in the Eastern Arctic is needed. The purpose of this paper is to contribute to such a review. [See Appendix A.]

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

A search of the literature was made using Cooke and Holland (1978). Whaling and exploration literature was obtained principally from the libraries of McGill University (Montreal), the Arctic Biological Station, and various federal government departments, the National Library of Canada (Ottawa), and the private library of EDM. References that could not be found locally were obtained through interlibrary loan. As noted by Mitchell and Reeves (1981), the Danish colonial records mentioned by Eschricht and Reinhardt (1866:4) are of potential value in assessing the bowhead's movements along the west coast of Greenland. M. Klinowska (written comm., 8 September 1981) has established the fact that these "diaries" are available on microfilm from the Rigsarkivet in Copenhagen. Unfortunately, we had neither the resources to obtain and translate these documents nor the time to examine them for this study. [See Appendix B.]

All available sources were read and indexed for information on bowhead whales, particularly sightings, kills, and migration patterns. Southwell (1898) cautioned concerning the early literature that "too often the vague mentions of 'whales' seen leave the species so uncertain as to be valueless for any useful purpose." He added that "the chief and most reliable information is to be derived from those whose business it is to pursue and capture these animals in their summer haunts." Although we have borne in mind the danger of misidentification, we also have appreciated the fact that, to the British arctic whalers at least, "nothing is a fish but the Greenland whale" (Markham, 1875:38). In writings of arctic whalers it is generally safe to assume that references to "whale" or "fish" mean the bowhead (e.g. Lubbock, 1937). Almost invariably the narwhal or "unicorn" (*Monodon monoceros*) and the white whale or beluga (*Delphinapterus leucas*), the only other cetaceans regularly encountered in heavy ice where bowheads were hunted, are referred to as something other than "fish" or "whale". Bottlenose whales (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*) were sometimes seen and hunted, especially in lower Davis Strait in spring, and killer whales (*Orcinus orca*), often called "gram-

pus" or "swordfish", were occasionally observed along the ice edge at the summer whaling grounds. Again, however, these species are almost always identified by a name or by characteristic features that make it clear they are not bowheads.

The following post journals in the Hudson's Bay Company Archives, Winnipeg, Manitoba, were read and indexed for mention of bowheads: Pangnirtung (1921-1939; 15 journals), Pond Inlet (1921-1939; 16 journals), Blacklead Island (1925-1931; 5 journals), Igloolik (1940; 1 journal), Arctic Bay (1937-1941; 6 journals), Coats Island (1918-1927; 3 journals), Padley (1937-1938; 1 journal), Frobisher Bay (1920-1936; 6 journals), Clyde River (1930-1936; 6 journals), Mansel Island (1930-1932; 3 journals) and Cape Dorset (1913-1941; 10 journals). In addition, a small sample of whaling journals and logbooks was read. This included the 22 logbooks covering the years 1877-1925 in the Stefansson Collection, Dartmouth College, Hanover, New Hampshire, and "A Journal kept during a voyage to Baffin Bay in the ship *Abram* of Hull in search of Whales, commencing on the 11th day of March 1839 and ending [October 20, 1839]", owned by the Manitoba Provincial Archives, Winnipeg.

The "modern" (post-1914) data used in this analysis come from various sources. In addition to published accounts and HBC Archives material, we consulted: the files of the Arctic Biological Station compiled by D.E. Sergeant, W. Hoek, and others; AWM's files used in the preparation of his short review on the bowhead's status in the Canadian Arctic (Mansfield, 1971); and reports of environmental assessment surveys conducted by private consulting companies on behalf of the petroleum industry. Sergeant and Hoek have been collecting information on bowheads from sighting cards distributed among personnel working in the Canadian Arctic since the early 1970s. Many of their records, as well as those

in Mansfield's files, are from the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) game reports, Canadian Armed Forces observers, game and wildlife officers in arctic settlements, pilots, missionaries, icebreaker personnel, scientists, and government representatives. Such records are generally not collected in any systematic fashion, and many are difficult to verify. On the other hand, much of the data from the environmental consulting firms was collected systematically.

It is important to point out that non-English-language literature has not been searched. Nor have we attempted to mine as thoroughly as we might have the English-language literature on bowhead occurrences along the Greenland coast. Thus, records for the Greenland side of Davis Strait and Baffin Bay are conspicuously missing from our charts and tables.

All sightings and kills of bowheads that we indexed, amounting to more than 900 entries, were tabulated and plotted on maps. Records were organized into three categories to reflect the type of source from which they originated and the type of effort used to collect them. The first category covers the period 1615 to 1913, during which extensive whaling and exploration occurred in northern regions (Table 1; Figs. 1,2). These records give a general picture of where and when early (pre-1914) whalers and explorers encountered bowheads in the Eastern Arctic. Tables 2 and 3 and Figure 3 include data for the period 1914 to 1974, from the end of commercial whaling for bowheads in the Eastern Arctic to the approximate beginning of intensive, systematic environmental assessment. Most of the information for this period comes from unpublished data in the Hudson's Bay Company Archives and AWM's files (see Mansfield, 1971), although a number of published records are included. Data from assessment surveys and the Arctic Biological Station sighting report program, spanning the period 1975 to 1979, are presented in Table 4 and Figure 4.

TABLE 1. Occurrence of the bowhead whale in the eastern Canadian Arctic, 1615-1913

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |     |       | Sighting                     | Mortality | Remarks  | Source |
|---------|---|--------------------|-----|-------|------------------------------|-----------|--|--------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo. | Day   |                              |           |  |        |
| 1       | Whale Sound, 77°30'N                            | 1615               | VII | 5     | "a great number"             |           | Bylot, in Ellis, 1748:52.                        |        |
| 2       | Smith Sound                                     | 1615               | VII |       | "a great number", very large |           | Bylot in Ellis, 1748:52.                         |        |
| 3       | Whale Sound, 77°30'N                            | 1616               | VII | 4     | "great numbers"              |           | William Baffin, in Scoresby, 1820:V.1:88.        |        |
| 4       | Smith Sound                                     | 1616               |     |       | "an abundance"               |           | William Baffin, in Pennant, 1784-87: V.1:cxxxvi. |        |
| 5       | Hudson Strait                                   | 1631               | VI  | 22    | 1                            |           | Fox, in Ellis, 1748:58-59.                       |        |
| 6       | Off "Brook Cobham" [Marble?] Island, Hudson Bay | 1631               | VII | 28(?) | 40 in a pod                  |           | Fox, in Ellis, 1748:58,68.                       |        |
| 7       | Off Cape Fullerton, Hudson Bay                  | 1722               | VII | 9     | Many                         |           | Scroggs in Ellis, 1748:81.                       |        |
| 8       | Off W coast of Hudson Bay, 64°08'N              | 1722               | VII | 15    | Many                         |           | Scroggs in Ellis, 1748:82.                       |        |
| 9       | Off W coast of Hudson Bay, 64°50'N              | 1722               |     |       | A number                     |           | Scroggs in Ellis, 1748:84.                       |        |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |               |             | Sighting           | Mortality                                   | Remarks   | Source              |
|---------|---|--------------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------|---|---|---------------------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.           | Day         |                    |   |   |                     |
| 10      | Roes Welcome Sound  | 1737               | VII           | 28          | Many               |   | Dobbs <i>in</i> Ellis, 1748:90.   |                     |
|         | "12 leagues above Deer Sound," Hudson Bay                           | 1737               | VII           |             | A number           | Black whales "of the whalebone kind".       | Dobbs <i>in</i> Ellis, 1748:91.   |                     |
|         | Along W shore of Roes Welcome Sound                                 | 1737               | VIII          | 9-12        | Many large         | Black whales "of the right whalebone kind". | Dobbs <i>in</i> Ellis, 1748:[89].   |                     |
|         | Off W coast of Hudson Bay, between 55° and 62°15'N                  | 1737               |               |             | Many               | "An abundance" of "black whales."           | Dobbs <i>in</i> Ellis, 1748:83.   |                     |
| 11      | Between Cape Southampton and Mansel Island, Hudson Bay              | 1746               | VIII          | 2           |                    | 1   | Carcass seen floating, with an Eskimo harpoon in it, a thong of walrus hide attached to the harpoon.  | Ellis, 1748:144.    |
| 12      | Off Cape Fry, Hudson Bay, 64°32'N                                   | 1747               | VII           | 18          | Several            |   | "Sporting" near the shore.  | Ellis, 1748:241.    |
| 13      | Roes Welcome Sound  | 1747               | VII           | 23          | Several            |   |   | Ellis, 1748:244.    |
| 14      | In Repulse Bay  | 1747               | VIII          | 12-13       | "a great many"     |   |   | Ellis, 1748:270.    |
| 15      | Along W shore of Hudson Bay   | 1747(?)            |               | Late summer | Very large numbers |   |   | Ellis, 1748:322.    |
| 16      | Uivak, Labrador   | 1772               |               |             |                    | 1   | Carcass found on shore or killed.   | Haven, 1773:3.      |
| 17      | Comfort Harbour, 7 mi S of Nain, Labrador, near 56°30'N             | 1773               | II            |             |                    | 1 (est.)                                    | Carcass found covered with 1 fathom of snow and ice. It was "middling size", 64 ft (est.).  | Anon., 1835:96-104. |
| 18      | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast                          | 1771               |               |             |                    | 2 killed                                    |   | Taylor, 1974.       |
| 19      | Saglek, NE Labrador coast   | 1771               |               |             |                    | 1 killed                                    |   | "                   |
| 20      | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast  | 1771               |               |             |                    | 2 killed                                    |   | "                   |
| 21      | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast                          | 1772               |               |             |                    | 2 killed                                    |   | "                   |
| 22      | Nain area, NE Labrador coast [a barren seaward island in Nain area] | 1773               | II            | 16          |                    | 1   | Carcass found.  | "                   |
| 23      | Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador coast                              | 1773               | IV            | 17          |                    | 1   | This dead whale may have been mortally wounded in another area.   | "                   |
| 24      | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast  | 1773               |               |             |                    | 1 killed                                    | "only one killed on whole coast" in 1773.   | "                   |
| 25      | Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador coast                              | 1774               |               |             |                    | 1 killed                                    |   | "                   |
| 26      | Coast of Labrador N of Nain, NE coast                               | 1775               |               |             |                    | 6 killed                                    |   | "                   |
| 27      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1776               | X             | 21          | "some"             |   |   | "                   |
| 28      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1776               | XI            | 11          |                    | 1 struck                                    | Lost.   | "                   |
| 29      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1776               | XI            | 13          |                    | 1 struck                                    | Lost.   | "                   |
| 30      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1776               | XI            | 27          |                    | 2 struck                                    | Lost.   | "                   |
| 31      | Uivak and Kivalek, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                     | 1776               | 8 XI to 4 XII |             | 7                  |   | 7 whales (total) were sighted during this time in the Okak area, 2 of which were struck but lost on 27 XI 1776, one on 11 XI, another on 13 XI, while 2 whales were seen 4 XII. Presumably these are included in the total of 7 and are described in above and following entries. | "                   |
| 32      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1776               | XII           |             | 4                  |   | Pursued but not caught.   | "                   |
| 33      | Nain area, NE Labrador coast [a seaward island in Nain area]        | 1776               |               |             |                    | 1   | This drift whale may have been mortally wounded in another area.  | "                   |
| 34      | Coast of Labrador N of Okak   | 1776               |               |             |                    | 1 killed                                    |   | "                   |
| 35      | Near Kivalek, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                          | 1777               | XII           | 7           | 2                  |   |   | "                   |
| 36      | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast                          | 1777               |               |             |                    | 1 killed                                    |   | "                   |
| 37      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1778               | XI            | 3           |                    | 1 killed, 60 ft long                        | With 5 harpoons which had 10 sealskin pokes attached.   | "                   |
| 38      | Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador coast                              | 1778               |               |             |                    | 1 killed                                    |   | "                   |
| 39      | Saglek, NE Labrador coast   | 1778               |               |             |                    | 1 killed                                    | "Baleen whale".   | "                   |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |            |     | Sighting | Mortality        | Remarks   | Source                         |
|---------|--|--------------------|------------|-----|----------|------------------|---|--------------------------------|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.        | Day |          |                  |   |                                |
| 40      | Khernertut, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                     | 1779               | XI         | 21  | 2        | 1 killed         | 2 whales were sighted, of which 1 was killed with 3 harpoons.   | Taylor, 1974.                  |
| 41      | Mouth of Okak Bay, NE Labrador coast                         |                    | XI         | 28  | "More"   | 1 killed         | "More" whales were sighted, one of which was killed.  | "                              |
| 42      | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast                                   | 1779               |            |     |          | 2 killed         |   | "                              |
| 43      | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast                   | 1779               |            |     |          | 2 killed         |   | "                              |
| 44      | Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador coast                       | 1779               |            |     |          | 2 killed         |   | "                              |
| 45      | Nain area, NE Labrador coast                                 | 1780               | I          | 9   |          | 1 apparent kill  | A dead whale with 3 seal skin pokes was seen driven out to sea.   | "                              |
| 46      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast                                 | 1780               | X          | 27  | Several  |                  | "Too early" for the Eskimos to be prepared for hunting.   | "                              |
| 47      | 3 leagues from Okak, NE Labrador coast                       | 1780               | XI         | 20  |          | 1                | Found in a decayed state: "only good for lamps and dogs." May have been mortally wounded in another area.   | "                              |
| 48      | Kivalek, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                        | 1780               | XI         | 27  | "some"   |                  |   | "                              |
| 49      | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast                   | 1780               | XII        | 27  |          | 2 killed         |   | "                              |
| 50      | Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador coast                       | 1780               |            |     |          | 1 attempted kill | Pursued but lost.   | "                              |
| 51      | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast                                   | 1780               |            |     |          | 1                | Found with "all his bones and fins."  | "                              |
| 52      | Near Sungilik, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                  | 1781               | XI         | 7   |          | 1 struck         | With 1 harpoon and an attached sealskin poke, but escaped.  | "                              |
| 53      | Kivertok, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                       | 1781               | XI - 28 XI |     | "plenty" | 6 struck         | 3 were harpooned but lost, while 3 others were struck without harpoons penetrating the skin (one of these whales may already be described above, 7 XI 1781, struck near Sungilik, Okak area). | "                              |
| 54      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast                                 | 1781               | XI         | 28  |          | 1 killed         |   | "                              |
| 55      | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast                                   | 1781               |            |     |          | 2 killed         |   | "                              |
| 56      | Saglek, NE Labrador coast                                    | 1781               |            |     |          | 2 killed         |   | "                              |
| 57      | Hebron, NE Labrador coast                                    | 1781               |            |     |          | 1 killed         |   | "                              |
| 58      | Nain area, NE Labrador coast [a seaward island in Nain area] | 1783               | II         | 10  |          | 1                | Carcass found.  | Taylor, 1974; Anon., 1835:147. |
| 59      | Hebron, [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast                  | 1783               |            |     |          | 1 killed         |   | Taylor, 1974.                  |
| 60      | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast                                   | 1783               |            |     |          | 1 killed, large  |   | "                              |
| 61      | Near Hopedale, NE Labrador coast                             | 1784               | XI         | 26  | 2        |                  | Sighted and pursued, but escaped.   | Taylor, 1974:32.               |
| 62      | Uivak, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                          | 1784               |            |     |          | 1 killed         |   | Taylor, 1974.                  |
| 63      | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast                                   | 1784               |            |     |          | 2 killed         |   | "                              |
| 64      | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast                   | 1784               |            |     |          | 1 killed         |   | "                              |
| 65      | Uivak, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                          | 1784               |            |     |          | 1                | Found, "with baleen".   | "                              |
| 66      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast                                 | 1784               |            |     |          | 1 killed         |   | "                              |
| 67      | Nain area, NE Labrador coast [a seaward island in Nain area] | 1785               | V          | 14  |          | 1                | Carcass found.  | "                              |
| 68      | Near Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador coast                  | 1785               | XI         | 22  | 1        |                  |   | "                              |
| 69      | Near Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador coast                  | 1785               | XI         | 25  | 4        |                  | Eskimos were not ready for the hunt.  | "                              |
| 70      | Near Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador coast                  | 1785               | XI         | 29  |          | 1 struck         | Lost.   | "                              |
| 71      | Nain area, NE Labrador coast [a seaward island in Nain area] | 1786               | III        | 6   |          | 1                | Carcass found.  | "                              |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |             | Sighting     | Mortality                    | Remarks  | Source                                |
|---------|--|--------------------|-------------|--------------|------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
|         |  | Year               | Mo. Day     |              |                              |  |                                       |
| 72      | Near Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador                            | 1786               | VIII 1      |              | 1                            | Carcass found by Eskimos who cut out the baleen.   | Taylor, 1974.                         |
| 73      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast                                     | 1786               | XI 2        | 7            |                              | "Too early".   | "                                     |
| 74      | Near Hopedale [Arvertok], NE Labrador coast                      | 1788               | XI 13       | Several      |                              |  | "                                     |
| 75      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast                                     | 1789               |             |              | Several struck               | Lost.  | "                                     |
| 76      | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast                                       | 1789               |             |              | 2 killed                     |  | "                                     |
| 77      | Saglek, NE Labrador coast  | 1789               |             |              | 1 killed                     |  | "                                     |
| 78      | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast                       | 1790               |             |              | 1 killed                     |  | "                                     |
| 79      | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast                                       | 1790               |             |              | 1 killed                     |  | "                                     |
| 80      | Saglek, NE Labrador coast  | 1790               |             |              | 1                            | Carcass found.   | Taylor, 1974; Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS. |
| 81      | Napartok, NE Labrador coast                                      | 1790               |             |              | 1                            | Carcass found.   | Taylor, 1974.                         |
| 82      | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast                                     | 1790               |             |              | 2 killed                     |  | "                                     |
| 83      | Sillutalik, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                         | 1794               | I 17        |              | 1                            | Carcass found.   | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.               |
| 84      | Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1793               | X 15        | 1            |                              | First whale seen this season.  | "                                     |
| 85      | Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1793               | 15 X - 8 XI | 7+           |                              | Includes some sightings below.   | "                                     |
| 86      | Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1793               | X 20        | 2            |                              |  | "                                     |
| 87      | Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1793               | 21 X - 1 XI | Several      |                              |  | "                                     |
| 88      | Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1793               | XI 2        | "common"     |                              |  | "                                     |
| 89      | Sungilik, Okak area [½ hour travel from Okak], NE Labrador coast | 1793               | XI 8        | 4            |                              |  | "                                     |
| 90      | Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1793               | XI 9        | A number     | Attempted kills              | Whales were hunted but none was struck.  | "                                     |
| 91      | Kivalek, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                            | 1793               | XI 9        |              | 2 struck                     |  | "                                     |
| 92      | Uivak, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                              | 1793               | XI 9        |              | 2 struck                     | Harpoons did not hold.   | Taylor, 1974.                         |
| 93      | Uivak, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                              | 1793               | XI 10       |              | 2 struck                     | Lost since the harpoons did not hold.  | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.               |
| 94      | Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1793               | XI 11       | 2            | 1 struck                     |  | "                                     |
| 95      | Uivak, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                              | 1793               | XI 11       |              | 1 killed                     | Carcass carried out to sea by strong winds. First hunt of the year.  | "                                     |
| 96      | Kivalek, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                            | 1793               | XI 11       | Several      | 1 killed large (80 ft est.)  | The Eskimos spent 3 days cutting, dividing, and sharing this whale. First hunt of the year. The whale was described as medium-sized. | "                                     |
| 97      | Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1793               | XI 17       |              | 1 struck                     | Lost.  | Taylor, 1974; Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS. |
| *       |  |                    |             |              |                              |  |                                       |
| 99      | Kivalek, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                            | 1793               | XI 19       | Several      | 1 killed, large              |  | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.               |
| 100     | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast                                       | 1793               | Autumn      |              | 1 killed                     |  | "                                     |
| 101     | Okak, area, NE Labrador coast                                    | 1793               | XII 4       | "Hardly any" |                              |  | "                                     |
| 102     | Near Kivalek, Okak area, NE Labrador coast                       | 1793               | XII 6-7     | 1            |                              | Most of the Eskimos were out in kayaks and so did not hunt this whale. The weather was mild and rainy.                               | "                                     |
| 103     | Napartok, NE Labrador coast                                      | 1793               | Autumn      |              | Several struck; 2 found dead |  | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.               |
| 104     | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast                       | 1793               |             |              | 1 killed<br>1 found dead     |  | Taylor, 1974; Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS. |
| 105     | Sillutalik, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                         | 1794               | I 17        |              | 1                            | Carcass found.   | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.               |
| 106     | Uivak, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                              | 1794               | IX 21       |              | 1                            | Carcass found.   | Taylor, 1974; Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS. |
| 107     | Kivalek, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                            | 1794               | XI          |              | 2 struck                     | Lost.  | "                                     |

\*Key nos. apparently omitted were actually not used.

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |                   |       | Sighting  | Mortality                     | Remarks  | Source                                   |
|---------|--|--------------------|-------------------|-------|-----------|-------------------------------|--|--|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.               | Day   |           |                               |  |  |
| 108     | Killinek [Port Burwell], Killinek Island, mouth of Hudson Strait                 | 1794               |                   |       |           | 2                             | Carcasses found.   | Taylor, 1974; Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.    |
| 109     | Saglek, NE Labrador coast  | 1794               |                   |       |           | 1 killed                      |  | Taylor, 1974.                            |
| 110     | Uivak, near Okak, and Okak, NE Labrador coast                                    | 1795               |                   |       | 12        | "some" killed                 | 12 whales were sighted, "some found dead and some caught."   | Taylor, 1974:33; Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS. |
| 111     | Nain area, NE Labrador coast ["on the coast"]                                    | 1795               |                   |       |           | 2                             | Carcasses found.   | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.                  |
| 112     | Saglek, NE Labrador coast  | 1796               |                   |       |           | 1 killed                      | The only one killed on the whole coast this year.  | Taylor, 1974; Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.    |
| 113     | Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1796               |                   |       | some      | Attempted kills               |  | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.                  |
| 114     | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast   | 1797               |                   |       |           | Some                          | Nachvak Eskimos were "the only people who got whales."   | "  |
| 115     | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast   | 1799               | Spring            |       |           | 1 killed, young               |  | "  |
| 116     | Okak and Kivalek, near Okak, NE Labrador coast                                   | 1799               | Spring            |       | Some      | Attempted kills               | The Eskimos could not approach near enough to the whales to harpoon any.   | "  |
| 117     | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast   | 1800               | XI                |       |           | 1 killed, very large          |  | "  |
| 118     | Along coast N of Okak, NE Labrador coast   | 1800               |                   |       |           | 5 killed                      |  | "  |
| 119     | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast   | 1801               |                   |       |           | Several killed                |  | "  |
| 120     | Saglek, NE Labrador coast  | 1801               |                   |       |           | Several killed                |  | "  |
| 121     | Coast N of Okak, NE Labrador coast   | 1802               |                   |       |           | 3 killed                      |  | "  |
| 122     | Coast N of Okak, NE Labrador coast   | 1803               | Autumn            |       |           | 5 killed                      |  | "  |
| 123     | Coast N of Okak, NE Labrador coast   | 1804               | Spring            |       |           | 2                             | Carcasses found.   | "  |
| 124     | Near Hopedale, NE Labrador coast   | 1804               | VIII-IX           |       |           | 1                             | Carcass found.   | "  |
| 125     | Island, Nain area, NE Labrador coast   | 1805               | I                 |       |           | 1                             | Carcass found.   | "  |
| 126     | Kivalek Bay, Okak area, NE Labrador coast  | 1805               | XI                | 16-17 | Several   | Attempted kill                |  | "  |
| 127     | Near Igloksoktaligarsuk Island, Nain area, NE Labrador coast                     | 1806               | VII               | 10    |           | 1 killed, young, 20 ft (est.) | Possibly a right whale ( <i>Eubalaena</i> )?   | "  |
| 128     | Churchill River area, Hudson Bay   |                    |                   |       |           | 3 killed                      |  | Hearne, 1795 in Preble, 1902:39.         |
| 129     | Nain or Hopedale, Labrador   | 1806               | Fall-early winter |       |           | 1 killed                      | Saved mission Eskimos from famine.   | Anon., 1835:281.                         |
| 130     | Nachvak area, Labrador   | 1811               | VII               | 16    |           | 1                             | Large carcass found by Eskimos stranded on shore, in a very decayed state. It occupied a space 30 ft (est.) in diameter. | Kohlmeister and Knoch, 1814:26-27.       |
| 132     | 73°37'N, 77°25'W near Cape Liverpool, N Bylot Island                             | 1818               | IX                | 1     |           | 1                             | Skeleton found 500 yd. (est.) above the high-water mark.   | Ross, 1819:179.                          |
| 133     | 73°30'00"N 77°24'09"W, Coast of NE Bylot Island, Lancaster Sound                 | 1818               | IX                | 2     |           | 1                             | Skeleton found on beach.   | Fisher, 1821:74-75.                      |
| 134     | Near 63°59'29"N 61°26'10"W, off Hall Peninsula, SE Baffin Island                 | 1819               | VI                | 25    | 2         |                               | The first seen on the voyage.  | Fisher, 1821:31.                         |
| 135     | 63°59'29"N 61°26'10"W (chronometer), off Hall Peninsula, SE Baffin Island        | 1819               | VI                | 26    | 1         |                               |  | Fisher, 1821:33.                         |
| 136     | 160 mi (est.) S of entrance to Lancaster Sound                                   | 1819               | VII               | 29    | A number  |                               | The first whales sighted since the ship entered Baffin Bay at 70°N.  | Fisher, 1821:56; Anon., 1821:22.         |
| 137     | In Baffin Bay near entrance to Lancaster Sound                                   | 1819               | VII               | 30    | 50 (est.) |                               | During a 4-hour afternoon watch, Whales moving north and northwest.  | Fisher, 1821:58; Anon., 1821:22.         |
| 138     | 73°31'16"N 77°44'41"W, In Possession Bay, NW coast Bylot Island, Lancaster Sound | 1819               | VII               | 31    | A number  |                               | Seen close to shore; Fisher thought they would run aground.  | Fisher, 1821:63; Anon., 1821:22.         |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |        |             | Sighting         | Mortality     | Remarks   | Source   |
|---------|---|--------------------|--------|-------------|------------------|---------------|---|--|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.    | Day         |                  |               |   |  |
| 139     | 73°31'16"N<br>77°44'42"W. Stream-bank in Possession Bay, NW coast Bylot Island, Lancaster Sound | 1819               | VII    | 31<br>(ca.) |                  | ?             | Whale bones found.  | Fisher, 1821:60.   |
| 140     | Near entrance to Navy Board Inlet   | 1819               | VIII   | 1           | A number         |               |   | Fisher, 1821; Anon, 1821:25.                                 |
| 141     | 73°31'16"N 80°30' to 82°W. Vicinity of mouth of Navy Board Inlet                                | 1819               | VIII   | 2           | Large numbers    |               | 30-40 whales per watch were sighted, moving in pods like porpoises, diving and surfacing in concert. Traveling west.  | Fisher, 1821:66; Parry, 1821:31.                             |
| 142     | At 86°56'W, western Lancaster Sound   | 1819               | VIII   | 4           | 20-30            |               |   | Fisher, 1821:70.   |
| 143     | Lancaster Sound [western] or northern Prince Regent Inlet                                       | 1819               | VIII   | 6           | Several          |               |   | Fisher, 1821:74.   |
| 144     | Baffin Bay, 77°N  | 1819               | VIII   | 8           | 1                |               |   | Lubbock, 1937:211.   |
| 145     | Near 72°13'N<br>90°29'W, central Prince Regent Inlet  | 1819               | VIII   | 9           | Large numbers    |               |   | Fisher, 1821:80-81; Parry, 1821:42; Anon., 1821:31.          |
| 146     | 72°37'N 74°13'W, off entrance of Coutts Inlet, NE Baffin Island coast                           | 1818               | IX     | 5           | 2                |               | Several very large icebergs in the area.  | Ross, 1819:192.  |
| 147     | 70°40'N 68°W, near Agnes Monument, NE Baffin Island coast                                       | 1818               | IX     | 10          | Some large       |               | Swimming rapidly southward. Some icebergs with loose ice in vicinity.   | Ross, 1819:200.  |
| 148     | Okak, NE Labrador coast   | 1812               | Mid-I  |             |                  | 1             | Carcass found.  | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.                                      |
| 149     | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1813               |        |             | Several          | 1 killed      |   | "  |
| 150     | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1816               | Autumn |             |                  | 1 killed      |   | "  |
| 151     | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1818               | X-XI   |             |                  | 1 killed      |   | "  |
| 152     | Frozen Strait; Duke of York Bay   | 1821               | VIII   | 17          | "A great number" |               | "Playing about the beach."  | Parry in Southwell, 1898:410; Parry, 1824:42; Lyon, 1824:48. |
| 153     | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1820               | XII    | 4           |                  | 1 killed      |   | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.                                      |
| 154     | In Repulse Bay  | 1821               | VIII   | 22          | "Whales seen"    |               |   | Parry in Southwell, 1898:410; Parry, 1824:52.                |
| 155     | Nachvak, NE Labrador coast  | 1821               |        |             |                  | 1 killed      |   | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.                                      |
| 156     | Off Rouse Island, Hurd Channel  | 1821               | VIII   | 28          | 3                |               | "Probably" heading for Roes Welcome Sound.  | Parry in Southwell, 1898:410; Parry, 1824:69.                |
| 157     | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast  | 1821               |        |             |                  | 1             | Carcass found.  | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.                                      |
| 158     | Off E entrance to Fury and Hecla Strait.  | 1822               | VIII   | 5(ca.)      | Some             |               |   | Parry in Southwell, 1898:410; Parry, 1824:301.               |
| 159     | On the coast, Nain area, NE Labrador coast  | 1823               | Autumn |             |                  | 1 (ca.38 ft)  | Carcass found.  | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.                                      |
| 160     | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1823               |        |             |                  | 1 (ca.56 ft.) | Carcass found.  | "  |
| 161     | Saglek, NE Labrador coast   | 1823               |        |             |                  | 1 (ca.56 ft)  | Carcass found.  | "  |
| 162     | Okak Bay, NE Labrador coast   | 1825               |        |             | 1                |               |   | "  |
| 163     | Hopedale area, NE Labrador coast  | 1827               | VII    |             |                  | 1             | Carcass found with blubber and baleen intact.   | "  |
| 164     | Near 73°33'N<br>74°42'W, 13 leagues E of Possession Bay, S Lancaster Sound coast                | 1829               | VIII   | 6           |                  | 1             | Carcass with blubber and baleen removed was seen.   | Ross, 1835:88.   |
| 165     | Possession Bay area, 73°50'N, Lancaster Sound   | 1829               | VIII   | 7           |                  | 1+            | The "krang" of a whale, with some blubber, was retrieved from the water.  | Ross, 1835:93.   |
| 166     | Near 73°50'N 77°W, Lancaster Sound  | 1829               | VIII   | 8           |                  | Some          | The "remains of whales" were "still seen."  | Ross, 1835:95.   |
| 167     | Fury Point, W side of Prince Regent Inlet, 72°42'N 92°13'W                                      | 1829               | VIII   | 14          | Several          |               |   | Ross, 1835:111.  |
| 168     | Off Hazard Inlet, SW Prince Regent Inlet  | 1829               | VIII   | 15          | Many             |               | "Many whales of a light colour came close to us [the <i>Victory</i> ]", seemingly indifferent to the ship's presence. There was close-packed ice in the bays and inlets of southern Somerset Island, and heavy ice in northern Gulf of Boothia. | Ross, 1835:115.  |



Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |      |                      | Sighting       | Mortality     | Remarks  | Source   |
|---------|---|--------------------|------|----------------------|----------------|---------------|--|--|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.  | Day                  |                |               |  |  |
| 169     | Near [somewhat S of] 71°59'N 93°32'W, NW Gulf of Boothia  | 1829               | VIII | 17                   | Many           |               | Many whales were seen near a large rock, part of a reef extending into northwestern Gulf of Boothia. The whales seemed to be feeding and "enjoying themselves in perfect security." 1 large whale approached the ship. Inlets were filled with ice, and there were bergs and heavy ice in Gulf of Boothia. | Ross, 1835:119.  |
| 170     | Near 70°59'N 93°02'W, NW Gulf of Boothia  | 1829               | VIII | 20                   | Many           |               | Seen, together with some seals in close-packed, drifting ice with several leads of open water.   | Ross, 1835.  |
| 171     | Near 73°12'N 89°41'W, E side of Prince Regent Inlet   | 1819               | VIII | 13                   | Large numbers  |               |  | Fisher, 1821:89.   |
| 172     | 73°12'N 90°34'W, Off NE coast Somerset Island   | 1819               | VIII | 16                   | Large numbers  |               |  | Fisher, 1821:91.   |
| 173     | Mouth of Wellington Channel, Barrow Strait  | 1819               | VIII | 22                   | 5-6            |               | Icebergs in area.  | Fisher, 1821:93; Anon., 1821:112, 33-34; Parry, 1821:51. |
| 174     | 71°30'N 71°15'W, near Cape Adair, NE coast Baffin Island  | 1820               | IX   | 3                    |                | 1             | Whale bones found on coast.  | Fisher, 1821.  |
| 175     | Davis Strait, probably central or NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1820               | IX   | 16                   | Several        |               |  | Fisher, 1821:286.  |
| 176     | Pond Inlet land-floe  | 1823               | VII  | 27                   |                |               | Remains of hundreds of flensed whales seen along the Pond Inlet floe edge.   | Lubbock, 1937:254.                                       |
| 177     | Lancaster Sound   | 1823               | VII  | 8-day period         | Large numbers  | Many          | During an 8-day period there was a large run of whales. Several ships took 12+ whales, 1 or 2 ships took 15 whales each, 1 ship got "full" (36 whales?).   | Lubbock, 1937:254-255.                                   |
| 178     | Lancaster Sound   | 1823               | VII  |                      | "Vast" numbers |               |  | Lubbock, 1937:254.                                       |
| 179     | Lancaster Sound   | 1823               | VII  |                      |                | Many          | Many hundreds of flensed whales were left along the floe edge in Lancaster Sound and Baffin Bay.   | Lubbock, 1937:254-255.                                   |
| 180     | Near Duke of York Bay, northern Southampton Island  | 1824               |      |                      | Many           |               |  | Lyon, in Preble, 1902:39.                                |
| 181     | Off Port Bowen, 73°14'N 88°55'W, E side Prince Regent Inlet   | 1825               |      |                      |                | 1 killed      | "Payable" size.  | Markham, 1874:250.                                       |
| 182     | "Southwest fishing", SE Baffin Island area, mouth of Hudson Strait, or coast of northern Labrador       | 1826               | VI   | 26 (up to this date) |                | 5-6           | The <i>Brunswick</i> took 5 large whales and found 1 large dead whale, baleen of 10 ft 11 in. length.  | Lubbock, 1937:262.                                       |
| 183     | "West water", S of Cape Searle, central E Baffin Island coast   | 1826               | VIII |                      | Large numbers  |               |  | Lubbock, 1937:263.                                       |
| 184     | Davis Strait, between 60 mi NW of N end Disko Island, Greenland, and 68°37'N ca. 63°W                   | 1827               | II   | 1                    | Several        |               | In holes of water; heavy ice.  | Lubbock, 1937:266.                                       |
| 185     | Davis Strait, between 60 mi NW of N end Disko Island, Greenland, and 68°37'N ca. 63°W                   | 1827               | II   | 2                    |                | 1 killed      | Baleen of 9 ft 4 in. length; in very heavy ice.  | Lubbock, 1937:266.                                       |
| 186     | Davis Strait, between 60 mi NW of N end Disko Island, Greenland, and 68°37'N ca. 63°W                   | 1827               | II   | 17                   |                | 2 struck      | Very heavy ice.  | Lubbock, 1937:267.                                       |
| 187     | Between 68°37'N ca. 63°W and 63°N 61°30'W, off SE Baffin Island, probably off mouth of Cumberland Sound | 1827               | III  |                      | Many           |               | Solid ice 5 mi around.   | Lubbock, 1937:268.                                       |
| 188     | 62°N 61°W, ca. 120 mi E of mouth of Frobisher Bay   | 1827               | IV   | 30                   | 2              | 1 struck/lost |  | Lubbock, 1937:271.                                       |
| 189     | Near 62°N 61°W, ca. 120 mi E of mouth of Frobisher Bay  | 1827               | V    | 3-6                  |                | Some killed   |  | "  |
| 190     | Near 62°N 61°W, ca. 120 mi E of mouth of Frobisher Bay  | 1827               | V    | 11                   |                | 4 killed      |  | "  |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |      |              | Sighting       | Mortality        | Remarks   | Source                  |
|---------|---|--------------------|------|--------------|----------------|------------------|---|-------------------------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.  | Day          |                |                  |   |                         |
| 191     | Near 62°N 61°W, ca. 120 mi E. of mouth of Frobisher Bay   | 1827               | V    | 12           |                | 2 killed         |   | Lubbock, 1937:271.      |
| 192     | Davis Strait, "South-west fishing", SE Baffin Island coast, mouth of Hudson Strait, or northern Labrador coast. | 1827               | V-VI |              |                | 11 killed        | 170 tons of oil.  | Lubbock, 1937:272.      |
| 193     | Off Cape Searle, SE coast of Baffin Island  | 1828               | IX   | 21           |                | 1                | Carcass found.  | Lubbock, 1937:275       |
| 194     | South-East Bay [Disko Bay]  | 1829               | IV   | 1-7          |                | 1 killed         |   | Lubbock, 1937:277.      |
| 195     | "West water" near 73°54'N at mouth of or in Lancaster Sound   | 1829               | VII  | 14           |                | 1 killed         | 11 ft 3 in. baleen.   | Lubbock, 1937:278.      |
| 196     | Off Cape Coutts, NE coast Baffin Island   | 1830               | IX   | 6            |                | 1                | Carcass found.  | Lubbock, 1937:282.      |
| 197     | Southward of Cape Searle, SE coast of Baffin Island   | 1831               | VIII | 29           |                | 1 killed         | Lost.   | Lubbock, 1937:286.      |
| 198     | Southward of Cape Searle, SE coast of Baffin Island   | 1831               | VIII | 29           |                | 1 killed         | 9 ft 8 in. baleen; 44 butts of blubber.   | "                       |
| 199     | Southward of Cape Searle, SE coast of Baffin Island   | 1831               | VIII | 29           |                | 1 killed         |   | "                       |
| 200     | Brodie Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1835               | VIII |              | Many           |                  | Whalers kept away by the setting in of "young ice."   | Anon. 1836:6.           |
| 201     | Off Cape Broughton, northern end of Broughton Island, SE coast of Baffin Island                                 | 1835               | IX   | Last 2 weeks | Many           | 4 struck/lost    | Crew of <i>Viewforth</i> chased whales every day, striking but losing 4 (each weighing 15 to 20 tons).  | Anon., 1836:8.          |
| 202     | Southward of Cape Searle, SE coast of Baffin Island   | 1835               | XI   | 11           | "A great many" |                  | "Playing" around the <i>Viewforth</i> . Belugas and narwhals seen among the bowheads.   | Lubbock, 1937:309.      |
| 203     | Southward of Cape Searle, SE coast of Baffin Island   | 1835               | XI   | 13           | Many           |                  |   | Lubbock, 1937:310.      |
| 204     | Along NE coast of Baffin Island, in or N of Home Bay  | 1835               | XI   | 29           |                | 2                | Carcasses picked up by the <i>Abram</i> ; these whales appeared to have died of disease; no wounds evident.   | Lubbock, 1937:312.      |
| 205     | Off Cornelius Grinnell Bay, in 62°57'N, SE coast Baffin Island ca. 4 mi offshore (est.)                         | 1835               | XII  | 27           | 1              |                  | Heard blowing in heavy ice.   | Lubbock, 1937:317.      |
| 206     | Okak, Labrador  | 1835 (ca.)         |      |              | "Some"         |                  |   | Anon., 1835:122.        |
| 207     | Near 70°59'N 93°02'W, along NW coast of Gulf of Boothia.  | 1829               | VIII | 21           | 2 large        |                  | Near shore, in heavy, thick ice with some leads of open water.  | Ross, 1835:125.         |
| 208     | Near 70°59'N 93°02'W, along NW shore of Gulf of Boothia   | 1829               | VIII | 22           | 1 large        |                  | In thick ice with some leads of open water.   | Ross, 1835:126.         |
| 209     | Near 70°36'N 92°06'W, along NW shore of Gulf of Boothia   | 1829               | IX   | 2            | 1 small        |                  | In pack ice.  | Ross, 1835:140.         |
| 210     | Near 70°55'N 92°06'W, along NW shore of Gulf of Boothia   | 1829               | IX   | 5            | 2              |                  | In heavy pack ice with icebergs; open water between shore and the pack.   | Ross, 1835:142.         |
|         | N side of Elizabeth Harbour, NE coast of Boothia Peninsula  | 1829               | IX   | 8            |                | Some             | Numerous bones of whales were found in or near the remains of Eskimo summer houses. These remains were "of so old a date as to show it was long since this part of the shore had been inhabited." | Ross, 1835:146.         |
| 212     | Near Fury Beach, SW shore of Prince Regent Inlet  | 1832               | VIII | 23           | 1              |                  | Heard but not seen. There was thick, unbroken ice everywhere.   | Ross, 1835:660.         |
| 213     | Off Prince Leopold Island, near 73°56'N 90°W, in SE Barrow Strait   | 1832               | IX   | 1            | 4              |                  | Prince Regent Inlet, Barrow Strait and Lancaster Sound were an "unbroken field of ice."   | Ross, 1835:665.         |
| 214     | Hebron [Kangertluksoak], NE Labrador coast  | 1834               |      |              |                | 1 attempted kill |   | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS. |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |               |               | Sighting                 | Mortality                       | Remarks  | Source                               |
|---------|---|--------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.           | Day           |                          |                                 |  |                                      |
| 215     | Near Okak, NE Labrador coast  | 1835               | Mid-XII       |               |                          | 1                               | Carcass found; carried out to sea by swell.  | Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS.              |
| 216     | Near Cape Graham Moore 72°51'N 76°04'W, in Pond Inlet mouth   | 1849               | VII           | 9             | 2 (female + calf)        | 1 killed, large female          | First whales seen by Goodsir in Pond Inlet area. Female had 11 ft baleen.  | Goodsir, 1850:66-69.                 |
| 217     | Off Pond Inlet, in Baffin Bay   | 1849               | VII           | 10-20         |                          | "Occasional" small whale killed |  | Goodsir, 1850:76.                    |
| 218     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1849               | VII           | 10-20         | Some                     |                                 | "More or less plentiful."  | Goodsir, 1850:75.                    |
| 219     | Pond Inlet area, 10 mi away   | 1849               | VII           | 10-20         | Many                     |                                 | They did not enter Pond Inlet very far. For some time "shoals" of narwhals had been seen before the appearance of the bowheads.  | Goodsir, 1850:77-78.                 |
| 220     | Off mouth of Pond Inlet   | 1849               | VII           | 10-20         |                          | 1 killed                        | By a Kirkaldy whaler during the "run" of whales.   | Goodsir, 1850:80.                    |
| 221     | Off mouth of Pond Inlet   | 1849               | VII           | 10-20         |                          | 1 killed, large                 | 10-11 ft baleen; taken by the <i>Advice</i> .  | "                                    |
| 222     | Off mouth of Pond Inlet   | 1849               | VII           | 10-20         |                          | 1 killed                        | During the "run" of whales.  | Goodsir, 1850:80.                    |
| 223     | Off mouth of Pond Inlet   | 1849               | VII           | 10-20         |                          | 2-3 attempted kills             | <i>The Advice</i> .  | Goodsir, 1850:85.                    |
| 224     | Off mouth of Pond Inlet   | 1849               | VII           | 10-20         |                          | 1 struck/lost, large            | <i>The Advice</i> .  | Goodsir, 1850:85-86.                 |
| 225     | Off mouth of Pond Inlet   | 1849               | VII           | 10-20         | "Hundreds"               |                                 | Whales were "pouring round the point of ice, and apparently running in towards the bay [Pond Inlet], almost in hundreds." It seems the whales did not actually enter Pond Inlet. | Goodsir, 1850:88; Lubbock, 1937:351. |
| 226     | Near Button Islands, 10 mi N (est.) offshore, E end Hudson Strait   | 1836               | I             | 5             | Several                  |                                 | Heavy ice.   | Lubbock, 1937:318.                   |
| 227     | Just S of Pond Inlet  | 1838 (ca.)         |               |               | "Several hundreds"       |                                 | Heading north "in a continuous flock", apparently for the mouth of Lancaster Sound.  | Brown, 1868:540.                     |
| 228     | Cumberland Sound  | 1846               |               |               | Numerous large           |                                 |  | Lubbock, 1937:346.                   |
| 229     | Vicinity of Chesterfield Inlet, NW Hudson Bay, ca. 63°N   | 1846               | VII           | 13            | Over 12, some very large |                                 |  | Rae, 1850:27.                        |
| 230     | Roes Welcome Sound, ca. 64-65°N   | 1846               | VII           | 19-20         | "A great many"           |                                 |  | Rae, 1850:32.                        |
| 231     | Labrador coast  | 1848               |               |               |                          | 1 attempted kill                | By netting. The whale entered the net during the evening and carried it off.   | Clark, 1887:248.                     |
| 232     | Off Pond Inlet and Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1849               | VII (ca.)     |               |                          | 6 killed                        |  | Barron, 1895:7; Lubbock, 1937:351.   |
| 233     | Off N side of Scott Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1849               | VII           |               |                          | Some                            |  | Barron, 1895:8; Lubbock, 1937:351.   |
| 234     | Off Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1850               | IX            |               | Pod                      |                                 | This pod of whales described as "a run of whales."   | Barron, 1895:12.                     |
| 235     | Off Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1850               | IX            |               |                          | 3 killed                        |  | Barron, 1895:12-13.                  |
| 236     | Off Cape Hooper, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1850               | End of season |               |                          | 14-21 killed                    | 7 whalers took 2-3 whales each.  | Lubbock, 1937:353.                   |
| 237     | Between 71°55'N 66°55'W and 70°44'N 63°44'W, 75 mi (est.) off NE Baffin Island coast, Cape Christian area | 1851               | III           |               | 2                        |                                 | In leads in the opening pack ice.  | Kane, 1854:390.                      |
| 238     | Near 69°46'N 63°06'W, off Henry Kater Peninsula, NE Baffin Island coast                                   | 1851               | IV            | 25            | 1                        |                                 |  | Kane, 1854:357.                      |
| 239     | Off Cape [Henry] Kater, SE tip of Henry Kater Peninsula, NE Baffin Island coast                           | 1851               | VII           | 20            | 1                        |                                 | Apparently it was unusual to see whales this far south at this time of year.   | Barron, 1895:25.                     |
| 240     | Off Blacklead Island, Cumberland Sound  | 1851               | IX            |               |                          | 1 killed, large                 |  | Barron, 1895:27.                     |
| 241     | Off Blacklead Island, Cumberland Sound  | 1851               | IX            | Late in month |                          | 1 killed                        | Cut whale loose after capture.   | Lubbock, 1937:26.                    |
| 242     | Cumberland Sound, in-shore among bay ice  | 1851               | IX            | End of month  | A number                 |                                 |  | Barron, 1895:29.                     |
| 243     | Near Neubuyan, Cumberland Sound   | 1852               | Spring        |               |                          | A number killed, small          |  | Lubbock, 1937:357.                   |
| 244     | Near Neubuyan, Cumberland Sound   | 1852               | IX            | Late          |                          | 1 killed, small                 |  | Barron, 1895:41; Lubbock, 1937:357.  |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |            |           | Sighting | Mortality       | Remarks  | Source   |  |
|---------|--|--------------------|------------|-----------|----------|-----------------|--|--|--|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.        | Day       |          |                 |  |  |  |
| 247     | Off Agnes' Monument, 2 mi SE of Cape Christian, NE coast of Baffin Island          | 1852               | IX         |           |          | 4 killed        | Severe weather caused 3 killed whales to break adrift from the ship and be lost.                       | Barron, 1895:36-37; Lubbock, 1937:356.   |  |
| 248     | Off Niatlik [Niante?] Cumberland Sound   | 1852               | IX         | Late      | A number |                 | "Making a rapid passage southward."  | Barron, 1895:43.   |  |
| 250     | Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1852               |            |           |          | 1 killed        |  | Lubbock, 1937:356.   |  |
| 251     | Off Coutt's Inlet and Scott Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island                       | 1853               | VII (ca.)  |           |          | 5 killed        | The <i>Truelove</i> saw more whales after these 5 as they went south to Cape Dyer but did not get any. | Barron, 1895:50-51.  |  |
| 252     | Off Pond Inlet, S side   | 1853               | Summer     |           |          | Several         | 1 struck/lost  | <i>Truelove</i> late for the Pond Inlet whaling, but found an opening close to land on the south side and saw several whales, striking one.  | Barron, 1895:50.                       |
| 253     | Off Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1854               | VI (ca.)   |           |          | A number        |  | Barron, 1895:55.   |  |
| 254     | Eclipse Sound  | 1854               |            |           |          | "Plenty"        | 2 killed   | <i>Eclipse</i> found Pond Inlet free of ice and went through it to discover Eclipse Sound. "Plenty of whales" were seen in the sound, but the ice was so full of holes and rotten that the ship could not get near them. | Barron, 1895:57.                       |
| 255     | Hudson Strait  | 1855               | VIII       | 3         |          |                 | 1 killed   |  | Ferguson, 1938:182.                    |
| 256     | Foxe Channel   | 1855               | VIII       | 31        |          |                 | 2 killed   |  | "                                      |
| 257     | Cumberland Sound   | 1856               | II         |           |          |                 | 2 killed   | Unusually mild weather.  | Lubbock, 1937:363.                     |
| 258     | Cumberland Sound   | 1856               | II         |           |          | "Great numbers" |  | Formation of young ice prevented the approach of whalers.  | Lubbock, 1937:363.                     |
| 259     | Off Marble Island, Hudson Bay  | 1856               | VI         | 3         |          |                 | 1 killed   |  | Ferguson, 1938:187.                    |
| 260     | Off Marble Island, Hudson Bay  | 1856               | VI         | Mid-month |          |                 | 2 killed   |  | "                                      |
| 261     | Off Pond Inlet   | 1856               | VII (ca.)  |           |          |                 | Several killed   |  | Barron, 1895:72.                       |
| 262     | Off Pond Inlet   | 1856               | VII (ca.)  |           |          |                 | 4 killed   | <i>Truelove</i> captured these whales before coming to the land floe off Pond Inlet.   | "                                      |
| 263     | Off Pond Inlet, at land floe edge  | 1856               | VII (ca.)  |           |          |                 | 4 killed   | <i>Truelove</i> captured these whales after making fast to the land floe off Pond Inlet.   | "                                      |
| 264     | Off Pond Inlet, off land floe  | 1856               | VII (ca.)  |           |          |                 | 1 killed   |  | Barron, 1895:73.                       |
| 265     | Off Pond Inlet, off land floe  | 1856               | VII (ca.)  |           |          |                 | 2 killed   |  | "                                      |
| 266     | Off Pond Inlet, off land floe  | 1856               | VII (ca.)  |           |          |                 | 1 killed   | In loose ice.  | Barron, 1895:73; Lubbock, 1937:364.    |
| 267     | Off Pond Inlet, off land floe  | 1856               | VII (ca.)  |           |          |                 | 1 killed   |  | Barron, 1895:73.                       |
| 268     | Off Pond Inlet, at the land floe   | 1856               | VII        |           |          |                 | Large numbers killed   | Whalers made fast to the land floe at Pond Inlet took large numbers of whales, some taking 6 or 7. Apparently the whales were travelling in "runs."  | Barron, 1895:72.                       |
| 269     | Off Marble Island, Hudson Bay  | 1856               | Mid-VI     |           |          |                 | 4 killed   |  | Ferguson, 1938:187.                    |
| 270     | Off Southampton Island, northern Hudson Bay  | 1856               | Mid-VIII   |           |          |                 | 2 killed   |  | Ferguson, 1938:187-188.                |
| 271     | S side of Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island                                      | 1856               | IX (ca.)   |           |          | A number        |  |  | Barron, 1895:74.                       |
| 272     | Off Cape Hooper harbour, NE coast of Baffin Island                                 | 1856               | X          |           |          | A number        |  |  | Barron, 1895:76.                       |
| 273     | Off Pond Inlet   | 1856               |            |           |          |                 | 1 killed   | In loose ice.  | Lubbock, 1937:364.                     |
| 274     | 65°01'N 55°20'W 100 mi (est.) off W Greenland coast                                | 1857               | VII        | 28        | 1        |                 |  |  | M'Clintock, 1863:112.                  |
| 275     | Off Scott Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1857               | VIII (ca.) |           |          | A few           |  | Fired at 2 or 3 but missed.  | Barron, 1895:85.                       |
| 276     | Off Niatlik [Niante?], S side Cumberland Sound                                     | 1857               | X (ca.)    |           |          | 2               |  | Travelling south at a rapid rate.  | Barron, 1895:88; Lubbock, 1937:368-69. |
| 277     | Near 69°N 59°W, 150 mi (est.) off Cape Hooper, NE coast of Baffin Island           | 1858               | III        | 9         | 1        |                 |  |  | M'Clintock, 1863:123.                  |
| 278     | 68°17'N 58°20'W (est.), 100 mi (est.) off Broughton Island, NE Baffin Island coast | 1858               | IV         | 2         | 2        |                 |  |  | M'Clintock, 1863:125.                  |
| 279     | 67°18'N 58°17'W, 75 mi (est.) off Cape Dyer, NE coast Baffin Island                | 1858               | IV         | 6         | 1        |                 |  |  | "                                      |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |           |                | Sighting            | Mortality  | Remarks   | Source |
|---------|--|--------------------|-----------|----------------|---------------------|--|---|--------|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.       | Day            |                     |  |   |        |
| 280     | 63°41'N 58°49'W, 100 mi (est.) off entrance to Cumberland Sound  | 1858               | IV        | 23             | 1 large             |  | M'Clintock, 1863:126.   |        |
| 281     | 75°09'N 78°46'W, off E coast Devon Island  | 1858               | VII       | 11             | 1                   |  | M'Clintock, 1863:129.   |        |
| 282     | 74°02'N 82°00'W, off mouth of Navy Board Inlet   | 1858               | VII       | 17             | 2                   | In very loose ice.   | M'Clintock, 1863:130.   |        |
| 283     | Off Agnes' Monument, 2 mi SE of Cape Christian, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1858               | VII (ca.) |                | Several             |  | Barron, 1895:96.  |        |
| 284     | 72°48'N 76°30'W (est.), off entrance to Pond Inlet   | 1858               | VIII      | 4              | Several             |  | M'Clintock, 1863:131.   |        |
| 285     | 72°48'N 76°39'W, 3 mi SE of Cape Graham [Moore], SE tip of Bylot Island  | 1858               | VIII      | 5              | 1                   |  | "   |        |
| 286     | Between 72°47'N 77°09'W and 72°48'N 76°39'W, off E coast of Bylot Island   | 1858               | VIII      | 1-5            | Very numerous       |  | "   |        |
| 287     | Off Nugumut, Cumberland Sound  | 1858               | IX (ca.)  | Late           | A number            |  | Barron, 1895:98.  |        |
| 288     | Above Nugumut, Cumberland Sound  | 1858               | IX (ca.)  | Late           | Several             | Travelling "up" Cumberland Sound at great speed. "If one rose to the surface it only gave one blast, and the next time it would be a couple of miles off." | Barron, 1895:101.   |        |
| 289     | Above Nugumut, Cumberland Sound  | 1858               | IX (ca.)  | Late           | 1                   |  | Barron, 1895:101.   |        |
| 290     | Above Nugumut, Cumberland Sound  | 1858               | X         | 1              |                     | 1 killed   | 19½ tons of oil and nearly 1 ton of baleen. Barron, 1895:105-107; Warmow, 1859:88.  |        |
| 291     | Cumberland Sound   | 1858               | X         | 3-9 (ca.)      | Many                |  | Barron, 1895:107.   |        |
| 292     | Off Hall Peninsula near Frobisher Bay  | 1858               | X         | 1st week (ca.) | Many                |  | "   |        |
| 293     | Vicinity of Elwin Bay, W side of Prince Regent Inlet   | 1859               | VIII      | 17             | 1                   |  | M'Clintock, 1863:144.   |        |
| 294     | Off mouth of Pond Inlet  | 1849               | VII       | 10-20          |                     | 3 killed, 1-2 pursued  | Goodsir, 1850:89-92.  |        |
| 295     | Pond Inlet   | 1849               | VII       | 17             |                     | 1 killed, large female   | In a crack in the ice. Goodsir, 1850:94-98.   |        |
| 296     | E side of one of the Wollaston Islands, 2 mi SW of NW tip of Bylot Island, on the shore of a cove                            | 1849               | VIII      | Early          |                     | ca. 1  | Remains of Eskimo summer house was found from "some seasons back"; "a few little bits of baleen" surrounded the house. Goodsir, 1850:111.   |        |
| 297     | Off Home Bay, NE Baffin Island coast   | 1849               | IX (ca.)  |                |                     | 1 killed, medium size  | Goodsir, 1850:116.  |        |
| 298     | Just S of Home Bay, NE Baffin Island   | 1849               | IX (ca.)  |                | "Numerous" "dozens" | 1 killed, large  | Advice came upon a "run" of whales. Goodsir, 1850:116-117.  |        |
| 299     | Just S of Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1849               | IX (ca.)  |                | "Dozens"            | 3-4 killed   | Around a small ice-floe. Goodsir, 1850:117.   |        |
| 300     | Just S of Home Bay, N of Cape Searle, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1849               | IX (ca.)  |                |                     | 1 killed, large  | Goodsir, 1850:117-118.  |        |
| 301     | Just S of Home Bay, N of Cape Searle, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1849               | IX (ca.)  |                |                     | 1 large  | Carcass found. "It had been mortally wounded by ... ships, far to the northward, and swam thus far ere it died ... It had just floated to the surface when it was first seen." It was large, with good baleen. Goodsir, 1850:120-126. |        |
| 302     | Exeter Bay, SE coast of Baffin Island  | 1849               | IX (ca.)  |                |                     | 1 large  | A "krang" (whale carcass stripped of blubber and baleen) of a large whale was found. The whale had been killed a few days before by a ship. Goodsir, 1850:143.  |        |
| 303     | Cape [Henry] Kater, off the land floe, SE tip Henry Kater Peninsula, NE coast of Baffin Island [Cape Raper, (Markham, 1874)] | 1860               | VI (ca.)  |                |                     | 1 killed   | Barron, 1895:123.   |        |
| 304     | Between Scott Inlet and Cape Kater, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1861               | VII (ca.) |                | A number            | 1 killed   | Barron, 1895:138.   |        |
| 305     | Off Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1861               | IX        |                | Many                |  | Truelove could not get near them due to bay ice. Barron, 1895:140.  |        |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |                                     |                     | Sighting            | Mortality                                       | Remarks  | Source |
|---------|--|--------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|--|--------|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.                                 | Day                 |                     |   |  |        |
| 306     | Off Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1861               | IX                                  | Late in month (ca.) | Several             |   | Barron, 1895:140.  |        |
| 307     | Pond Inlet, off the land floe  | 1862               | VI (ca.)                            |                     |                     | 1 killed  | Barron, 1895:151.  |        |
| 308     | Pond Inlet, off the land floe  | 1862               | VI (ca.)                            |                     |                     | 13 killed                                       | "  |        |
| 309     | Off Pond Inlet, at the land floe   | 1862               | VI (ca.)                            |                     |                     | 9-12 killed                                     | By 8 steam whalers made fast to the land floe off Pond Inlet.  |        |
| 310     | Pond Inlet, off the land floe  | 1862               | VI (ca.)                            |                     |                     | 1 killed  | "  |        |
| 311     | Between Pond Inlet and Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1862               | Late VI to early VII (ca.)          |                     | Many                |   | By <i>Polynia</i> . Barron, 1970:152.  |        |
| 312     | 64°56'N 66°W, S side of Cumberland Sound   | 1862               | IX                                  | 26                  | 1                   |   | Lubbock, 1937:458.   |        |
| 313     | 64°56'N 66°W, S side of Cumberland Sound   | 1862               | IX                                  | 27                  | 2                   |   | "  |        |
| 314     | 64°56'N 66°W, S side of Cumberland Sound   | 1862               | IX                                  | 29                  | A number            |   | Lubbock, 1937:459.   |        |
| 315     | 64°56'N 66°W, S side of Cumberland Sound   | 1862               | IX                                  | 30                  | Several             | 1 killed  | "  |        |
| 316     | Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1862               | IX                                  | Late in month (ca.) | Many                |   | Barron, 1895:157.  |        |
| 317     | 65°10'N 67°10'W, S side of Cumberland Sound  | 1862               | X                                   | 6                   | Several             |   | Lubbock, 1937:459.   |        |
| 318     | 65°10'N 67°10'W, S side of Cumberland Sound  | 1862               | X                                   | 7                   | Many                |   | Lubbock, 1937:459.   |        |
| 319     | 65°10'N 67°10'W, S side of Cumberland Sound  | 1862               | X                                   | 8                   | Numerous            |   | "  |        |
| 320     | 65°10'N 67°10'W, S side of Cumberland Sound  | 1862               | X                                   | 9                   |                     | 1 killed, very large                            | Lubbock, 1937:378,459.   |        |
| 321     | 65°10'N 67°10'W, S side of Cumberland Sound  | 1862               | X                                   | 11                  | 2                   |   | Lubbock, 1937:459.   |        |
| 322     | 65°10'N 67°10'W, S side of Cumberland Sound  | 1862               | X                                   | 12                  | 1                   |   | Lubbock, 1937:459.   |        |
| 323     | 65°10'N 67°10'W, S side of Cumberland Sound  | 1862               | X                                   | 13                  | Several             |   | "  |        |
| 324     | Cumberland Sound   | 1862               | Late in season                      |                     |                     | 3 killed  | By the <i>Active</i> ; 2 of these probably the same as 2 <i>Active</i> captures previously listed, 30 IX 1862 and 9 X 1862. Lubbock, 1937:378. |        |
| 325     | In Niatlik [Niante?], Cumberland Sound   | 1863               | VII (ca.)                           |                     | Many                |   | Barron, 1895:163.  |        |
| 326     | Off Niatlik [Niante?], Cumberland Sound  | 1863               | VII                                 |                     | A number            |   | Barron, 1895:163.  |        |
| 327     | Off Niatlik [Niante?], Cumberland Sound  | 1863               | VII (ca.)                           |                     |                     | 1 killed  | Barron, 1895:161.  |        |
| 328     | Off Niatlik [Niante?], Cumberland Sound or Niantilik [Niante Harbour?], SE coast of Cumberland Sound | 1863               | ca. IX 3 days [late in 1863 season] |                     |                     | 5 killed, large                                 | Barron, 1895:163; Lubbock, 1937:382.   |        |
| 329     | "Southern fishery", between 72° and 73°N, 100 mi (est.) offshore                                     | 1863               |                                     |                     |                     | 1 killed, large                                 | Lubbock, 1937:381.   |        |
| 330     | "Southern fishery", between 72° and 73°N, 100 mi (est.) offshore                                     | 1863               |                                     |                     |                     | 7 killed, large                                 | 130 tons (est.) of oil. "  |        |
| 331     | "Southern fishery", between 72° and 73°N, 100 mi (est.) offshore                                     | 1863               |                                     |                     |                     | 1 killed, large                                 | 30 tons of oil. "  |        |
| 332     | 150 mi up Roes Welcome Sound   | 1863               | [probably VIII]                     |                     |                     | 3 killed  | "  |        |
| 333     | Between Marble Island and Cape Fullerton, Hudson Bay   | 1863               | [probably VIII]                     |                     | "Full of whales"    |   | Chapel in Lubbock, 1937:381.   |        |
| 334     | Roes Welcome Sound   | 1863               | [probably VIII]                     |                     | "Legions of whales" |   | "  |        |
| 335     | Exeter Sound, SE coast of Baffin Island  | 1865               | VIII (ca.)                          |                     | "Numbers"           | "Plentiful, but moving rapidly across the bay." | Barron, 1895:190-191.  |        |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |            |             | Sighting            | Mortality               | Remarks   | Source                           |
|---------|---|--------------------|------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.        | Day         |                     |                         |   |                                  |
| 336     | Exeter Sound, SE coast of Baffin Island                                     | 1865               | VIII (ca.) |             |                     | 1 killed                |   | Barron, 1895:191.                |
| 337     | Exeter Sound, SE coast of Baffin Island                                     | 1865               | VIII (ca.) |             |                     | 2 killed                |   | Barron, 1895:192.                |
| 338     | Exeter Sound, SE coast of Baffin Island                                     | 1865               | IX (ca.)   |             | "Plentiful"         |                         | The ice in the sound often prevented whalers from getting near whales.  | Barron, 1895:195.                |
| 339     | Repulse Bay   | 1865               | VIII       | 15-16       |                     | 8 killed                |   | Low, 1906:277; Nourse, 1879:190. |
| 340     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1866               | VI         | 14          | 1                   |                         |   | Smith, 1922:33.                  |
| 341     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1866               | VI         | 14-30       | Several             | Attempted hunting       |   | Smith, 1922:34.                  |
| 342     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1866               | VI         | 30          | 1                   |                         |   | "                                |
| 343     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1866               | VI         | 30          | 1                   |                         |   | Smith, 1922:35.                  |
| 344     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1866               | VI         | 30          |                     | 1 killed                | Possibly same as one sighted earlier in day.  | Smith, 1922:34-35.               |
| 345     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1866               | VI         | 30          |                     | 1 killed                | Possibly same as one earlier in day.  | Smith, 1922:35.                  |
| 346     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1866               | VII        | 31          | 3                   |                         | <i>Diana</i> lowered her boats, but could not approach the whales due to the great quantity of loose ice, extending to the horizon. | Smith, 1922:41.                  |
| 347     | Off Pond Inlet, off the land floe   | 1866               | VII        | 31          | 3                   |                         |   | Smith, 1922:41-42.               |
| 348     | Navy Board Inlet [close to shore, probably at mouth]                        | 1865               | VIII       | 10          | 1 large             |                         | Close to shore, moving west rapidly.  | Philphots, 1869:372.             |
| 349     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1866               | VIII       | 1st 2 weeks | A few               |                         | In leads among the "ice-fields."  | Smith, 1922:42.                  |
| 350     | Off Pond Inlet  | 1866               | IX         | 3           |                     | 1                       | Carcass seen in the ice.  | Smith, 1922:56.                  |
| 351     | In middle of Baffin Bay, 150 mi from Scott Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island | 1866               | IX         | 13          | 1                   |                         |   | Smith, 1922:70.                  |
| 352     | Coast of Repulse Bay  | 1866               | Summer     |             |                     | 1 killed                |   | Hall, 1876:196.                  |
| 353     | Off Button Islands, mouth of Hudson Strait                                  | 1867               | III        | 8           | 1                   |                         |   | Smith, 1922:220.                 |
| 354     | Prince Regent Inlet   | 1868               |            |             |                     | 40 killed, mostly small |   | Lubbock, 1937:393.               |
| 355     | Admiralty Inlet   | 1869               |            |             | "Abounds in whales" |                         | Remains ice-free in summer.   | Hall, 1876:207.                  |
| 356     | Admiralty Inlet   | 1869               |            |             |                     | 5 large, killed         | By natives.   | Hall, 1876.                      |
| 357     | 12 mi (est.) N of Cape Hay, Bylot Island, in the open of Lancaster Sound    | 1871               | VI         | 24          | "Numbers"           |                         |   | Lubbock, 1937:399.               |
| 358     | 12 mi N of Cape Hay, Bylot Island, in Lancaster Sound                       | 1871               | VI         | 25          |                     | 1 killed                |   | "                                |
| 359     | 12 mi (est.) N of Cape Hay, Bylot Island, in Lancaster Sound                | 1871               | VI         | 26          | Some                |                         |   | Lubbock, 1937:399.               |
| 360     | Off Possession Bay, northern coast of Bylot Island                          | 1871               | VII        | 2           | "Numbers"           |                         |   | "                                |
| 361     | In Pond Inlet, at edge of the land floe                                     | 1871               | VII        | 6           | A few               |                         | Among ice floes.  | "                                |
| 362     | [Probably] in Pond Inlet  | 1871               | VII        | 10          | A few               |                         | A few whales and "great numbers" of narwhals were seen around the ship.   | "                                |
| 363     | Admiralty Inlet, in the open water, near the land floe                      | 1871               | VII        | 23          | "Great numbers"     |                         |   | "                                |
| 364     | Admiralty Inlet   | 1871               | VII        | 27          | "Great numbers"     |                         | Ice was heavy.  | "                                |
| 365     | Near mouth of Admiralty Inlet   | 1871               | VII        | 31          | Many                |                         |   | Lubbock, 1937:400.               |
| 366     | Near 61°N 63°W, off Resolution Island, mouth of Hudson Strait               | 1873               | V          | 15          | Some                |                         | First sighting of the season on the "southwest" ground.   | Markham, 1874:37-38.             |
| 367     | Near 61°N 63°W, off Resolution Island, mouth of Hudson Strait               | 1873               | V          | 16          | 1                   |                         |   | Markham, 1874:39.                |
| 368     | Near 61°N 63°W, off Resolution Island, mouth of Hudson Strait               | 1873               | V          | 16-20       | Many                |                         |   | Markham, 1874:44.                |
| 369     | Near 61°N 63°W, off Resolution Island, mouth of Hudson Strait               | 1873               | V          | 20          |                     | 1 killed                |   | Markham, 1874:44.                |
| 370     | Near 61°N 63°W, off Resolution Island, mouth of Hudson Strait               | 1873               | V          | 21-22       | Some                |                         |   | Markham, 1874:47.                |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |     |                | Sighting                    | Mortality                    | Remarks   | Source |
|---------|--|--------------------|-----|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---|--------|
|         |  | Year               | Mo. | Day            |                             |                              |   |        |
| 371     | Near 61°N 63°W, NE of Resolution Island, mouth of Hudson Strait  | 1873               | V   | 23             |                             | 1 killed, 40-50 ft, male     | Markham, 1874:50-57; Lubbock, 1937:403.                                       |        |
| 372     | Off mouth of Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VI  | Early in month | A number, mostly small      |                              | Markham, 1874:133.  |        |
| 373     | Off mouth of Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VI  | 13             |                             | 1 killed                     | The first captured by the Dundee fleet since leaving the "southwest fishing". |        |
| 374     | Off mouth of Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VI  | 15             | Some                        |                              | Markham, 1874:131.  |        |
| 375     | Off mouth of Lancaster Sound, off Cape Byam Martin, E coast of Bylot Island  | 1873               | VI  | 15             |                             | 4 killed, 2 males, 2 females | Markham, 1874:131; Lubbock, 1937:403.   |        |
| 376     | Off mouth of Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VI  | 16             |                             | 1 killed                     | Markham, 1874:135-136.  |        |
| 377     | 10 mi off entrance to Lancaster Sound  | 1873               | VI  | 17             | Some                        |                              | Markham, 1874:136.  |        |
| 378     | Off Cape Walter Bathurst, E coast of Bylot Island, off mouth of Lancaster Sound                                    | 1873               | VI  | 19             |                             | 1 killed                     | Markham, 1874:141-144; Lubbock, 1937:403.                                     |        |
| 379     | Off entrance to Lancaster Sound  | 1873               | VI  | 23             | Several                     |                              | Markham, 1874:150.  |        |
| 380     | Off Cape Walter Bathurst, E coast of Bylot Island, off mouth of Lancaster Sound                                    | 1873               | VI  | 23             |                             | 2 killed, 1 male, 1 female   | Markham, 1874:150-151; Lubbock, 1937:403.                                     |        |
| 381     | Off Cape Bowen, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1873               | VI  | 24             |                             | 1 killed, female             | 10 ft 4 in. baleen. Markham, 1874:153; Lubbock, 1937:403.                     |        |
| 382     | Off mouth of Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VI  | 25             | Some                        |                              | Markham, 1874:152.  |        |
| 383     | Off mouth of Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VI  | 25             | Several                     |                              | "   |        |
| 384     | Off Cape Bowen, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1873               | VI  | 25             |                             | 1 killed, male               | Markham, 1874:154-156; Lubbock, 1937:403.                                     |        |
| 385     | Off Prince Regent Inlet  | 1873               | VI  | 28             |                             | 1 killed, female             | Lubbock, 1937:403.  |        |
| 386     | 5 mi (est.) off mouth of Prince Regent Inlet, in Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VI  | 30             | Some, small                 |                              | Markham, 1874:167.  |        |
| 387     | Off mouth of Prince Regent Inlet, in Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VI  | 30             |                             | 1 killed, small              | Markham, 1874:167; Lubbock, 1937:403.   |        |
| 388     | Off Batty Bay, W side of Prince Regent Inlet   | 1873               | VI  | 30             | Some                        |                              | Markham, 1874:167.  |        |
| 389     | Off mouth of Prince Regent Inlet, in Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VI  | 30             |                             | 3 killed, 1 female, 2 males  | Markham, 1874:168-171; Lubbock, 1937:403.                                     |        |
| 390     | Off Port Leopold, S side Barrow Strait [sighting]; off Cape Hurd, SW Devon Island [capture]                        | 1873               | VI  | 30             | 2, female and calf          | 1 killed, female             | Markham, 1874; 168-171; Lubbock, 1937:403.                                    |        |
| 391     | Off mouth of Prince Regent Inlet, in Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VII | 1              | Some                        |                              | The ship struck one whale with "its fore foot". Markham, 1874:172.            |        |
| 392     | Off mouth of Prince Regent Inlet, in Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VII | 4              | Several                     |                              | Markham, 1874:188.  |        |
| 393     | In Barrow Strait, off mouth of Prince Regent Inlet   | 1873               | VII | 5              | 5; 2 large, 2 small, 1 calf | 4 killed, 2 females, 2 males | Lubbock, 1937:403.  |        |
| 394     | Off mouth of Prince Regent Inlet, in Lancaster Sound   | 1873               | VII | 6              | Some                        |                              | Markham, 1874:191.  |        |
| 395     | Off Point Sargent, SW Lancaster Sound  | 1873               | VII | 6              |                             | 1 killed, female             | Markham, 1874:191; Lubbock, 1937:403.   |        |
| 396     | Off the "Middle Ice" of Baffin Bay, [off mouth of Lancaster Sound, between Cape Byam Martin and Cape Graham Moore] | 1873               | VII | 9              |                             | 1 killed, large male         | Markham, 1874:293; Lubbock, 1937:403.   |        |
| 397     | Off Cape Graham Moore, SE tip of Bylot Island  | 1873               | VII | 10             | 1                           | 1 killed, large male         | Markham, 1874:211-212; Lubbock, 1937:403.                                     |        |
| 398     | Off Cape Graham Moore, SE tip of Bylot Island  | 1873               | VI  | 13             |                             | 1 killed, large male         | Lubbock, 1937:403.  |        |



Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |                           |         | Sighting  | Mortality              | Remarks  | Source                                    |
|---------|--|--------------------|---------------------------|---------|-----------|------------------------|--|---|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.                       | Day     |           |                        |  |   |
| 399     | Off Navy Board Inlet, in Lancaster Sound                         | 1873               | VII                       | 19      | 1         |                        |  | Markham, 1874:223.                        |
| 400     | Off mouth of Admiralty Inlet, in Lancaster Sound                 | 1873               | VII                       | 20      | 1         |                        |  | Markham, 1874:223-224.                    |
| 401     | In Admiralty Inlet   | 1873               | VII                       | 20      |           | 1 killed, small male   |  | Lubbock, 1937:403.                        |
| 402     | In Admiralty Inlet   | 1873               | VII                       | 22      | 2         |                        |  | Markham, 1874:228.                        |
| 403     | Off Neill's Harbour [Port Neill?], E side of Prince Regent Inlet | 1873               | VII                       | 29      | Some      | 1 killed, large female |  | Markham, 1874:234-235.                    |
| 404     | Mouth of Prince Regent Inlet                                     | 1873               | between 7 VII and 10 VIII |         | Pod of 50 |                        |  | Van Beneden, 1887:41.                     |
| 405     | Near Cape Garry, W side of Prince Regent Inlet                   | 1873               | between 7 VII and 10 VIII |         | 3         |                        |  | "   |
| 406     | Near Fury Beach, W side of Prince Regent Inlet                   | 1873               | between 7 VII and 10 VIII |         | Many      |                        |  | "   |
| 408     | Off Batty Bay, W side of Prince Regent Inlet                     | 1873               | VIII                      | 1       | Some      | 1 killed, small male   |  | Markham, 1874:239; Lubbock, 1937:403.     |
| 409     | In Creswell Bay, W side of Prince Regent Inlet                   | 1873               | VIII                      | 2       | Some      |                        |  | Markham, 1874:241.                        |
| 410     | Off Cape Garry, W side of Prince Regent Inlet                    | 1873               | VIII                      | 9       | Some      |                        | Moving south.  | Markham, 1874:260-261.                    |
| 411     | Off Cape Garry, W side of Prince Regent Inlet                    | 1873               | VIII                      | 9       |           | 1 killed, male         | Moving south.  | Markham, 1874:260-261; Lubbock, 1937:403. |
| 412     | Off Cape Garry, W side of Prince Regent Inlet                    | 1873               | VIII                      | 11      |           | 1 killed, large female | Last whale taken by Arctic in 1873 season; moving south.   | Markham, 1874:268; Lubbock, 1937:403.     |
| 413     | Off Cape [Henry] Kater, NE coast of Baffin Island                | 1873               | VIII                      | 20      | Several   |                        |  | Markham, 1874:279.                        |
| 414     | 70 miles off Cape Hewitt, NE coast of Baffin Island              | 1873               | VIII                      | 27      | Several   |                        |  | Markham, 1874:283.                        |
| 415     | Annanatook, Cumberland Sound                                     | 1877               | X                         | 24      | 1         |                        |  | Howgate, 1879:35.                         |
| 416     | Off Cape Kendall, Southampton Island                             | 1878               | VII                       | 2 (ca.) |           | 4 killed               |  | Wakeham, 1898:59.                         |
| 417     | Off Fisher Strait, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1878               | VII                       | 26      |           | 1 killed               | 43 bbl of oil.   | Ferguson, 1938:24,26,34.                  |
| 418     | Off Cape Fullerton, W side of Roes Welcome Sound                 | 1878               | VIII                      | 1       |           | 1 killed               | 83 bbl of oil.   | Ferguson, 1938:35.                        |
| 419     | Off Whale Point, W side of Roes Welcome Sound                    | 1878               | VIII                      | 24      |           | 1 killed, large        | Blubber 18 in. thick in places. Oil yield was 130 bbl; the baleen weighed 2900 lb. Said to have been 95 ft long [sic]. | Ferguson, 1938:41,42.                     |
| 420     | Off Depot Island, Hudson Bay                                     | 1878               | VIII                      | 16      |           | 1 killed, small        |  | Ferguson, 1938:39.                        |
| 421     | Off Whale Point, W side of Roes Welcome Sound                    | 1878               | IX                        | 5       |           | 1 killed               | 84 bbl of oil.   | Ferguson, 1938:43.                        |
| 422     | Near New Gummiute, near Monument Island, head of Frobisher Bay   | 1878               | Autumn                    |         |           | 1 killed, large        |  | Wakeham, 1898:59.                         |
| 423     | Off Depot Island, Hudson Bay                                     | 1879               | V                         | 29      | 1         |                        |  | Ferguson, 1938:150.                       |
| 424     | Off Depot Island, Hudson Bay                                     | 1879               | V                         | 31      | 1         |                        |  | Ferguson, 1938:151.                       |
| 425     | Off Depot Island, Hudson Bay                                     | 1879               | V                         | 31      | 1         |                        |  | "   |
| 426     | Off Depot Island, Hudson Bay                                     | 1879               | V                         | 31      | Some      |                        |  | "   |
| 427     | Off Depot Island, Hudson Bay                                     | 1879               | VI                        | 3       | Several   |                        |  | Ferguson, 1938:151,152.                   |
| 428     | Off Depot Island, Hudson Bay                                     | 1879               | VI                        | 3       |           | 1 killed               | Lost in an ice jam and recovered the next day.   | Ferguson, 1938:152.                       |
| 429     | Off Depot Island, Hudson Bay                                     | 1879               | VI                        | 4       |           | 1 killed               | This whale and the one killed the previous day, and recovered on this date produced 145 bbl of oil.                    | "   |
| 430     | Off Cape Fullerton, W side of Roes Welcome Sound                 | 1879               | VI                        | 12      | A number  |                        |  | Ferguson, 1938:153.                       |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence            |          |     | Sighting   | Mortality                            | Remarks   | Source |
|---------|--|-------------------------------|----------|-----|------------|--------------------------------------|---|--------|
|         |  | Year                          | Mo.      | Day |            |                                      |   |        |
| 431     | Off Cape Fullerton, W side of Roes Welcome Sound   | 1879                          | VI       | 13  | A number   |                                      | Ferguson, 1938:153.   |        |
| 432     | Off Cape Fullerton, W side of Roes Welcome Sound   | 1879                          | VI       | 14  | 1          |                                      | "   |        |
| 433     | Off Cape Fullerton, W side of Roes Welcome Sound   | 1879                          | VI       | 15  | A number   | 1 killed                             | "   |        |
| 434     | NE of Marble Island, Hudson Bay  | 1879                          | VI       | 15  |            | 1 killed                             | 57 bbl of oil. Ferguson, 1938:155.  |        |
| 435     | Off W shore of Southampton Island, northern Hudson Bay   | 1879                          | VI       | 29  | A number   |                                      | Ferguson, 1938:159.   |        |
| 436     | Off W shore of Southampton Island, northern Hudson Bay   | 1879                          | VI       | 30  |            | 1 killed                             | 65 bbl of oil. Ferguson, 1938:154.  |        |
| 437     | Off W shore of Southampton Island, northern Hudson Bay   | 1879                          | VI       | 30  |            | several killed (3+)                  | At least one whale killed per ship. Ferguson, 1938:159.   |        |
| 438     | Off W shore of Southampton Island, northern Hudson Bay   | 1879                          | VII      | 2   | A number   |                                      | Ferguson, 1938:160.   |        |
| 439     | Off W shore of Southampton Island, northern Hudson Bay   | 1879                          | VII      | 3   | A number   |                                      | "   |        |
| 440     | Off Whale Point, W side of Roes Welcome Sound  | 1879                          | VII      | 4-9 | A number   |                                      | "   |        |
| 441     | Off Whale Point, W side of Roes Welcome Sound  | 1879                          | VII      | 14  |            | 1 killed                             | 87 bbl of oil. Ferguson, 1938:162,163.  |        |
| 442     | Off Whale Point, W side of Roes Welcome Sound  | 1879                          | VII      | 16  | A number   |                                      | Ferguson, 1938:163.   |        |
| 443     | Off Cape Kendall, SE Roes Welcome Sound  | 1879                          | VII      | 29  |            | 1 killed                             | 95 bbl of oil. Ferguson, 1938:168,169.  |        |
| 444     | Port Burwell Harbour, Killinek Island, mouth of Hudson Strait  | 1884                          | VIII     | 15  | "A number" |                                      | No ice yet in sight. Identification not definite. Gordon, 1886:43.  |        |
| 445     | Port Burwell harbour, Killinek Island, mouth of Hudson Strait  | 1884                          | IX       | 1   | "Numerous" |                                      | Some small icebergs in Hudson Strait. Gordon, 1886:43.  |        |
| 446     | Skynner's Cove [Nachvak Bay], NE coast of Labrador   | 1884                          | X        | 16  | 1          |                                      | No ice in the bay, but some icebergs in Davis Strait. Gordon, 1886:45.  |        |
| 447     | Cumberland Sound   | 1885                          |          |     |            | 2 killed                             | Lubbock, 1937:417.  |        |
| 448     | Prince of Wales Sound, Hudson Strait, southern coast   | Between VIII 1885 and IX 1886 |          |     | 2          |                                      | Gordon, 1887:75.  |        |
| 449     | Prince of Wales Sound, Hudson Strait, southern coast   | Between VIII 1885 and IX 1886 |          |     |            | 3                                    | Pieces of skeletons found on the shore. "   |        |
| 450     | Port Laperiere [Cape Digges], outer Digges Island, SW end of Hudson Strait                                     | 1886                          | V        | 7   | 1 large    |                                      | Heavy ice, with narrow, shifting leads of open water. Gordon, 1887:54.  |        |
| 452     | Barrow Strait  | 1886                          | VII      | 5   |            | 2 killed, juveniles, male and female | 7 tons of oil together. Van Beneden, 1887:24.   |        |
| 453     | Near 61°40'N 67°30'W, north-central Hudson Strait  | 1886                          | VII      | 10  | 1          |                                      | First bowhead of the season to be sighted. The northern part of the Strait was open water, while heavy ice was packed along the south shore of Hudson Strait. Gordon, 1887:6. |        |
| 454     | Prince Regent Inlet  | 1888                          |          |     |            | 3 killed, "smallish"                 | Lubbock, 1937:420.  |        |
| 455     | Lancaster Sound  | 1888                          |          |     | 13         | 8 killed                             | Only 13 whales were seen in Lancaster Sound in 1888, of which 8 were killed, including 3 in Prince Regent Inlet, described in previous entry. "                               |        |
| 456     | At "Middle Ice", Baffin Bay [off the mouth of Lancaster Sound, between Cape Byam Martin and Cape Graham Moore] | 1890                          | Mid-VI   |     |            | 1 killed, large                      | "   |        |
| 457     | Prince Regent Inlet  | 1890                          | After VI |     | "Plenty"   |                                      | In heavy pack ice. Lubbock, 1937:422.   |        |
| 458     | Prince Regent Inlet  | 1890                          |          |     |            | 4 killed                             | "   |        |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |                           |     | Sighting  | Mortality               | Remarks  | Source                                 |
|---------|--|--------------------|---------------------------|-----|-----------|-------------------------|--|--|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.                       | Day |           |                         |  |  |
| 459     | Off Cape Eglinton, NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1890               |                           |     |           | 1 killed                |  | Lubbock, 1937:422.                     |
| 460     | Off Cape Kater, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1890               |                           |     |           | 1 killed                |  | "                                      |
| 461     | Along coast of Baffin Island   | 1890               |                           |     |           | 5 killed, large         | Including the 2 whales described in the previous two entries.  | "                                      |
| 462     | Off Baffin Island coast  | 1890               |                           |     | Many      |                         | "On the move," were difficult to approach.   | "                                      |
| 463     | Off Cape Eglinton, NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1892               | XI                        | 6   | Large pod |                         | Moving south.  | Lubbock, 1937:425.                     |
| 464     | Off Cape Kater, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1892               | XI                        | 9   | Large pod |                         | Believed to be same group as seen 3 days earlier off Cape Eglinton, 100 miles (est.) to the north. Moving southward, pursued by <i>Nova Zembla</i> . | "                                      |
| 465     | Cumberland Sound, whaling station  | 1892               |                           |     |           | 1 killed                |  | "                                      |
| 466     | Lancaster Sound  | 1893               | End VI to mid-VII         |     |           | 10 killed, 1 escaped    | By <i>Aurora</i> , including 4 females and 3 calves. One other calf escaped.   | Lubbock, 1937:427.                     |
| 467     | Lancaster Sound  | 1893               | End VI to mid-VII         |     |           | 1 killed, calf          | Apparently the same as the one which escaped capture by the <i>Aurora</i> , described above.   | Lubbock, 1937:427-429.                 |
| 468     | Near Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1893               | Mid-IX                    |     |           | 4 killed                |  | "                                      |
| 469     | Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1893               | IX                        | 27  |           | 2 killed                |  | "                                      |
| 470     | [probably] near Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1893               | X                         | 8   |           | 1 killed                |  | "                                      |
| 471     | "West water", [probably Pond Inlet or Lancaster Sound]   | 1894               |                           |     |           | 6 killed, "fair" size   |  | "                                      |
| 472     | Off Martin's Mountains, the southern point of Lancaster Sound  | 1894               |                           |     |           | 1 killed, large         | 12 ft baleen.  | "                                      |
| 473     | Cumberland Sound whaling stations  | 1895               |                           |     |           | 3 killed                | 20 tons of oil.  | Lubbock, 1937:431.                     |
| 474     | Off Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1895               |                           |     |           | 2 killed                |  | "                                      |
| 475     | Off Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1895               |                           |     |           | 1 killed                |  | "                                      |
| 476     | Off Cape Kater, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1897               |                           |     |           | 1 killed                |  | Lubbock, 1937:434.                     |
| 479     | Off Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1899               | [probably late in season] |     |           | 2 killed                |  | Southwell, 1900:70; Lubbock, 1937:437. |
| 480     | Eclipse Sound  | 1899               |                           |     |           | 3 killed, small         |  | "                                      |
| 481     | Lancaster Sound  | 1899               | Early VII                 |     |           | 2 killed, female + calf |  | Southwell, 1900:69.                    |
| 482     | In Pond Inlet  | 1899               |                           |     |           | 1 killed, very small    | 4 ft baleen.   | "                                      |
| 483     | In Pond Inlet  | 1899               |                           |     |           | 1 killed                |  | "                                      |
| 484     | In Eclipse Sound   | 1899               |                           |     |           |                         | "Considerable number"  | Southwell, 1900:70.                    |
| 486     | In Lancaster Sound   | 1899               |                           |     |           | 2 killed, small         |  | Southwell, 1900:69.                    |
| 487     | Mostly in Lancaster Sound and Coutts Inlet, NE Baffin Island   | 1899               |                           |     |           | 10 killed               | <i>Diana</i> killed 10 whales, probably including the 2 above whales (see entry 486).  | Southwell, 1900:70.                    |
| 488     | Off Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1899               |                           |     |           | 2 killed, large         | <i>Balaena</i> .   | "                                      |
| 489     | Cumberland Sound whaling stations  | 1899               |                           |     |           | 2 killed                |  | Lubbock, 1937:437.                     |
| 490     | Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1900               |                           |     |           | 1 struck/lost           |  | Lubbock, 1937:439.                     |
| 491     | Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1900               |                           |     |           | 1 struck/lost, large    |  | Lubbock, 1937:438-439.                 |
| 492     | Cumberland Sound whaling station   | 1900               |                           |     |           | 1 killed                | 10 cwt of baleen.  | Lubbock, 1937:439.                     |
| 493     | Pond Inlet   | 1900               |                           |     |           | 3 killed, small         |  | "                                      |
| 494     | Coutts Inlet, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1900               |                           |     |           | 2 killed, large         | 12 ft baleen.  | "                                      |
| 495     | Hudson Strait  | 1900               |                           |     |           | 1 killed, small         |  | "                                      |
| 496     | At whaling station on Fisher Strait, southern coast of Southampton Island, northern Hudson Bay, several miles north of Cape Low on Bay of Gods Mercy | 1899-1901          |                           |     |           | 3 killed                |  | "                                      |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |               |     | Sighting    | Mortality   | Remarks  | Source                         |
|---------|--|--------------------|---------------|-----|-------------|---|--|--------------------------------|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.           | Day |             |   |  |                                |
| 497     | Southampton Island   | 1901               | IX            |     |             | 2 killed  | Lubbock, 1937:440.   |                                |
| 498     | Cumberland Sound, whaling stations   | 1901               |               |     |             | 2 killed  | Lubbock, 1937:441.   |                                |
| 499     | Hudson Strait  | 1902               |               |     |             | 1 killed, small   | 9 cwt of baleen. Ice was very thick.   |                                |
| 500     | Hudson Strait  | 1902               |               |     | Numerous    |   | In thick ice.  |                                |
| 501     | Cape Haven whaling station, (62°54'N 64°37'W) between Frobisher Bay and Cumberland Sound, SE Baffin Island coast | 1900-1903          |               |     |             | A few killed  | Low, 1906:12.  |                                |
| 502     | Cumberland Sound, whaling stations   | 1903               |               |     |             | 2 killed  | Low, 1906:10-11.   |                                |
| 503     | [Probably] off Kekerten Island, Cumberland Sound, NE shore   | 1903               |               |     |             | 1 killed  | Lubbock, 1937:444-445.   |                                |
| 504     | Off Kekerten Island, NE Cumberland Sound   | 1903               |               |     |             | 4 killed  | 2 by the <i>Ernest William</i> .   |                                |
| 505     | Off Mansfield and more southern islands of east side of Hudson Bay   | 1903 (ca.)         | Winter        |     | Some        |   | Low, 1906:257.   |                                |
| 506     | Off Whale Point, west side of Roes Welcome Sound, southern end   | 1903               |               |     | "Plentiful" |   | Low, 1906:32.  |                                |
| 507     | Roes Welcome Sound   | 1904               | Winter        |     |             | 1 killed  | 8 ft 9 in. baleen.   |                                |
| 508     | Southern Roes Welcome Sound, between Cape Kendall and Cape Fullerton (63°58'N 88°47'W)                           | 1904               | Late VI       |     | 1 large     |   | Lubbock, 1937:446.<br>Low, 1906:34.  |                                |
| 509     | [Probably] eastern end of Pond Inlet   | 1904               | Early summer  |     |             | 2 killed, small   | Low, 1906:57.  |                                |
| 510     | Southampton Island, northern Hudson Bay  | 1904               | To VII        | 20  |             | 1 killed, small   | Low, 1906:272.   |                                |
| 511     | [Probably] Roes Welcome Sound or Repulse Bay   | 1904               | VIII          | 14  |             | 1 killed  | 9 ft 3 in. baleen.   |                                |
| 512     | Mouth of Pond Inlet, at Pond Inlet whaling station   | 1904               | To VIII       | 23  |             | 2 killed, small   | 500 lb of baleen   |                                |
| 513     | Repulse Bay, at whaling station  | 1904               |               |     |             | 1 killed, small   | 500 lb of baleen.  |                                |
| 514     | North shore of Hudson Strait   | 1904               |               |     |             | 1 killed, large   | 3000 lb of baleen.   |                                |
| 515     | Northwestern Hudson Bay  | 1904               |               |     | Several     |   | Bernier, 1910:313.   |                                |
| 516     | Hudson Strait  | 1904               |               |     | Several     |   | "  |                                |
| 517     | Cumberland Sound   | 1904               |               |     | A few       | Much broken ice was tightly jammed into the sound all summer, preventing whaleboats from reaching open water to hunt. | Low, 1906:62.  |                                |
| 518     | Pond Inlet, [probably] at mouth in inlet   | 1908               |               |     |             | 1 killed  | Lubbock, 1937:449.   |                                |
| 519     | Off mouth of Navy Board Inlet, in Lancaster Sound  | 1909               | VIII          | 31  | 1           |   | Bernier, 1910:477.   |                                |
| 520     | Kekerten Island, NE shore of Cumberland Sound  | 1909               |               |     |             | 1 killed, small   | 3 ft baleen.   |                                |
| 521     | Whaling stations in Hudson Strait, Cumberland Sound and Pond Inlet   | 1909               |               |     |             | 15 killed   | Lubbock, 1937:450.   |                                |
| 522     | Jones Sound  | 1910               | Within 4 days |     |             | 7 killed, large   | "  |                                |
| 523     | Whaling stations in Hudson Strait, Cumberland Sound and Pond Inlet   | 1910               |               |     |             | 18 killed   | "  |                                |
| 524     | Hudson Strait, S side, ca. 9 leagues WNW of Charles Island, at or near 62°50'N                                   | 1814               | VIII          | 11  |             | 1 attempted kill  | In "a vacancy between the ice". First whale seen this voyage.  | Chappell, 1817:131.            |
| 525     | Off mouth of Cumberland Sound, 30 mi SW of 63°59'29"N 61°42'58"W, SSE of Cape Mercy, SE coast Baffin Island      | 1819               | VI            | 27  | 1 large     |   | It "raised its head to take breath near the ships" and went "down tail foremost between two pieces of ice" since it "could not turn over to go down in the usual way, head first." | Parry, 1821:9: Anon., 1821:15. |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |            |      | Sighting                  | Mortality                | Remarks  | Source                             |
|---------|--|--------------------|------------|------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.        | Day  |                           |                          |  |                                    |
| 526     | Off SE entrance of Lancaster Sound, approx. 50 mi ENE of Possession Bay, Bylot Island. Near 74°01'57"N 74°59'58"W  | 1819               | VII        | 30   | At least some             |                          | "The headquarters of the whales." No ice in site. See Entry No. 137. | Parry, 1821:23-24; Anon., 1821:22. |
| 527     | 75°33'N, 61°22'W   | 1818               | VII        | 31   |                           | a male killed, ca. 46 ft |  | Ross, 1819:xlvi-xlvii,69-71.       |
| 528     | Near 73°55'18"N 77°40'W, off Bylot Island, 10 mi N of Cape Liverpool in Lancaster Sound  | 1819               | VIII       | 1    | Several, incl. many young |                          | Some loose and heavy streams of ice. See entry No. 140.              | Parry, 1821:29; Anon., 1821:25.    |
| 529     | Near 74°25'31"N 80°04'30"W. N of Cape Hay and Navy Board Inlet, mid-entrance of Lancaster Sound  | 1819               | VIII       | 3    | "a great number"          |                          |  | Parry, 1821:33.                    |
| 530     | Near 73°33'15"N 88°18'17"W, Prince Regent Inlet, near the beach  | 1819               | VIII       | 15   | 1, very large             |                          |  | Parry, 1821:46.                    |
| 531     | Near 73°50'N 88°15'W, mouth of Prince Regent Inlet, due W of Cape York   | 1819               | VIII       | 18   |                           | 1 attempted kill         |  | Parry, 1821:47.                    |
| 532     | Between Cape Crawford, W coast Admiralty Inlet, and Cape Fanshawe, Bylot Island, a few mi offshore, off east side of mouth of Navy Board Inlet, in Lancaster Sound | 1820               | VIII       | 31   | 1                         |                          | Some bergs and land-fast ice along south side of Lancaster Sound.    | Parry, 1821:268.                   |
| 533     | Principally near Clyde Inlet, also in area of Agnes Monument, NE Baffin Island coast   | 1820               | IX         | 5    | 12+, large                |                          |  | Parry, 1821:276.                   |
| 534     | East of Clyde Inlet, NE Baffin Island coast  | 1820               | IX         | 5    |                           | 1 killed                 | <i>Friendship of Hull.</i>   | "                                  |
| 535     | Between S shore Clyde Inlet and Cape Kater, NE Baffin Island coast, 1 mi or so offshore  | 1820               | IX         | 9    | "Several young"           |                          |  | Parry, 1821:290.                   |
|         | Between Cape Kater and Cape Hooper, off Home Bay, NE coast of Baffin Island  | 1820               | IX         | 10   |                           | 1                        | Carcass found.   | "                                  |
| 536     | Merchants Bay, SE coast Baffin Island, near S tip Padloping Island   | 1820               | IX         | 13   | "A great many"            |                          | Heavy ice with bergs.  | Parry, 1821:292.                   |
| 537     | Just off Merchants Bay, SE coast of Baffin Island  | 1820               | IX         | 14   | "A great many"            |                          | Thick ice with bergs.  | "                                  |
| 538     | Hudson Strait mouth, ca 10 mi ENE of Black Bluff on Resolution Island  | 1821               | VII        | 1    | 1 large                   |                          | In lead; heavy ice with bergs.                                       | Lyon, 1824:7.                      |
| 539     | Entrance of Hudson Strait, just S of Resolution Island   | 1821               | VII        | 17   | 1                         |                          | Heard blowing.   | Lyon, 1824:12.                     |
| 540     | Near E entrance of Frozen Strait, in the strait  | 1821               | VIII       | 12   | 1                         |                          | Heavy moving ice was besetting ships.                                | Lyon, 1824:43.                     |
| 541     | Bay "at bottom" of Repulse Bay   | 1821               | VIII       | 22   | "Numerous"                |                          |  | Lyon, 1824:55.                     |
| 542     | Gore Bay, SE Melville Peninsula, western Foxe Basin  | 1821               | VIII       | 27   | 2 large                   |                          | Heading north.   | Parry, 1824:71.                    |
| 543     | Near head of Lyon Inlet, SE Melville Peninsula, SW Foxe Basin  | 1821               | IX         | 6-15 | Several large             |                          | Heavy ice starting to fill mouth of Lyon Inlet.                      | Lyon, 1824:73.                     |
| 544     | Northernmost shore of Gore Bay, SE Melville Peninsula, SW Foxe Basin   | 1821               | IX         | 19   | Several                   |                          | No ice in the bay.   | Parry, 1824:106.                   |
| 545     | In Safety Cove, Lyon Inlet, SE Melville Peninsula  | 1821               | 27 IX - 3X |      | 2 large                   |                          | Much packed and young ice in the inlet.                              | Lyon, 1824:83.                     |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |                    |         | Sighting                           | Mortality                     | Remarks   | Source                           |
|---------|---|--------------------|--------------------|---------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.                | Day     |                                    |                               |   |                                  |
| 546     | Near SE point of Winter Island, Foxe Channel, near 66°11'N 83°10'W                          | 1821               | X                  | 8 (ca.) |                                    | Several attempted kills       | Ice prevented boats from reaching the whales.   | Parry, 1824:126.                 |
| 547     | In Foxe Channel, SE of SE extremity of Lyon Inlet   | 1821               | XII                | 1       | 1                                  |                               |   | Lyon, 1824:96.                   |
| 548     | In Foxe Channel, S of SE tip of Lyon Inlet  | 1822               | I                  | 22      | 1                                  |                               |   | Lyon, 1824.                      |
| 549     | Near Tern Island, Igloolik area, NW Foxe Basin  | 1822               | VIII               | 4       |                                    | Several attempted kills       |   | Lyon, 1824:255.                  |
| 550     | Near Tern Island, Igloolik Island area, NW Foxe Basin                                       | 1822               | VIII               | 5       |                                    | 1 killed, female, 43 ft 9 in. | Longest baleen 9 ft 1.5 in.   | Lyon, 1824:256. Parry, 1824:301. |
| 551     | Off eastern entrance of Fury and Hecla Strait, just E of northern tip of Neerlonakto Island | 1822               | VIII               | 13      | Several                            |                               | Loose ice drifting away from the floe.  | Parry, 1824:307.                 |
| 552     | Off eastern entrance of Fury and Hecla Strait, just N of Neerlonakto Island                 | 1822               | VIII               | 15      | 1                                  |                               | In space free of ice between 2 islands (2 of the Bouverie Islands). Ice was broken up.                    | Parry, 1824:308.                 |
| 553     | 20 mi N of Winter Island, SW Foxe Basin   | 1823               | VIII               | 28      | 1                                  |                               |   | Lyon, 1824:453.                  |
| 554     | Some mi N of Whale Point, Roes Welcome Sound  | 1824               | IX                 | 9       | "A few"                            |                               | "It is remarkable that this should be the first time of meeting with them."                               | Lyon, 1825:90.                   |
| 555     | Entrance of Lancaster Sound, mostly along S side, to Prince Regent Inlet (Port Bowen)       | 1824               | Early IX to end IX |         | 20-30, several large and "payable" |                               | Young ice forming rapidly everywhere.   | Parry, 1826:36-37.               |
| 556     | N of Port Bowen, E side of Prince Regent Inlet  | 1825               | VII 1st 2 wks.     |         | "A number"                         |                               | In the open water to the northward of Port Bowen. This may have been in the mouth of Prince Regent Inlet. | Parry, 1826:89.                  |
| 557     | N of Port Bowen, E side of Prince Regent Inlet  | 1825               | VII                | 13      |                                    | 1 killed, small               | 5 ft baleen. In open water. Ice breaking up along coast.  | Parry, 1826:89.                  |
| 558     | "Neill's Harbour" (Port Neill), E side Prince Regent Inlet                                  | 1825               | VIII               | 27      | 9-10                               |                               | "Somewhat below the middle size." Most ice gone, much open water.   | Parry, 1826:161.                 |
| 559     | Between Arctic Circle and 58°N, near 58°27'W. Along Greenland coast                         | 1825               | 17 IX - 24 IX      |         | "A few"                            |                               |   | Parry, 1826:168.                 |
| 560     | 68°45'N, 60 mi offshore (Greenland or Baffin Island coast)                                  | 1827               | II                 | Early   |                                    | 1 killed                      |   | Back, 1970 [1836]:489.           |
| 561     | Between Capes York and Kater, Prince Regent Inlet   | 1833-1834          |                    |         | "Hundreds"                         | 28 killed                     |   | Hall, 1970:131.                  |
| 562     | Along coast of W side of Hudson Bay, near 63°06'14"N, Chesterfield Inlet area               | 1846               | VII                | 13      | "Upwards of a dozen", very large   |                               |   | Rae, 1850:27.                    |
| 563     | Near Cape Fullerton, SW Roes Welcome Sound  | 1846               | VII                | 15      | 1 very large                       |                               | Close to shore, Large pack ice in area.   | Rae, 1850:29.                    |
| 564     | Off Whale Point, SW Roes Welcome Sound  | 1846               | VII                | 19      | "A great many"                     |                               |   | Rae, 1850:32.                    |
| 565     | 60°08'N, near 59°07'W, off mouth of Hudson Strait   | 1826               | V                  | 19      | 2                                  |                               |   | Duncan, 1827:4.                  |
| 566     | 60°16'N, near 59°07'W, off mouth of Hudson Strait   | 1826               | V                  | 20      | 1                                  |                               |   | Duncan, 1827:5.                  |
| 567     | Near 61°N 60°W, off mouth of Hudson Strait, at edge of pack ice in Davis Strait             | 1826               | V                  | 23      | 1                                  | 1 struck/lost                 |   | Duncan, 1827:5-6.                |
| 568     | Near 61°N 60°W, off mouth of Hudson Strait, along edge of Davis Strait pack ice             | 1826               | V                  | 24      | 2-3                                | 1 killed                      | 11 ft 6 in. baleen.   | Duncan, 1827:6-7.                |
| 569     | Near 61°N 60°W, off mouth of Hudson Strait, along edge of Davis Strait pack ice             | 1826               | V                  | 25      | Several                            |                               |   | Duncan, 1827:6.                  |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |                           |       | Sighting             | Mortality | Remarks                                  | Source                                  |
|---------|---|--------------------|---------------------------|-------|----------------------|-----------|--|---|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.                       | Day   |                      |           |  |   |
| 570     | 61°43'N 61°W, off mouth of Hudson Strait at pack ice edge                               | 1826               | V                         | 26    | 1                    |           |  | Duncan, 1827:7.                         |
| 571     | Near 61°43'N 61°W, off mouth of Hudson Strait at pack ice edge                          | 1826               | V                         | 29    | Several              |           |  | "                                       |
| 572     | Near 62°11'N 61°W, off SE Baffin Island   | 1826               | VI                        | 5     |                      | 1 killed  | 11 ft 7 in. baleen. Heavy ice.           | Duncan, 1827:9.                         |
| 573     | 61°50'N, near 61°W, off SE Baffin Island  | 1826               | VI                        | 9     | 1                    |           | "Stragglings" ice.                       | Duncan, 1827:10.                        |
| 574     | Near 68°43'N, near south end Disco Island, Greenland coast, 50 miles from land          | 1827               | II                        | 2     |                      | 1 killed  | 9 ft 4 in. baleen. Heavy ice.            | Duncan, 1827:85; Lubbock, 1937:266-267. |
| 575     | Near 68°43'N, near south end Disco Island, Greenland coast, 50 miles from land          | 1827               | II                        | 1     | Several              |           | Heavy ice.                               | Duncan, 1827:85.                        |
| 576     | Near 68°58'N, Greenland coast, 50 miles from land                                       | 1827               | II                        | 7     | Several              |           |  | Duncan, 1827:87.                        |
| 577     | Near 68°58'N, Greenland coast, 50 mi from land  | 1827               | II                        | 8     | Several              |           |  | "                                       |
| 578     | Greenland coast, at 68°58'N, 50 mi from land  | 1827               | II                        | 15    | Several              |           | In heavy ice, with "holes of water."     | Duncan, 1827:89.                        |
| 579     | Greenland coast, 68°58'N, 50 mi from land   | 1827               | II                        | 16    | Several              |           | Heavy ice.                               | Duncan, 1827:90.                        |
| 580     | Greenland coast, near 68°58'N, 50 mi from land  | 1827               | II                        | 17    | 3-4                  | 2 struck, | 8 ft 1 in. baleen. At floe edge.         | Duncan, 1827:90; Lubbock, 1937:267.     |
| 581     | Greenland coast, near 68°58'N, 50 mi from land  | 1827               | II                        | 21    | Several              |           | Much "bay ice." Vessel was beset in ice. | Duncan, 1827:91.                        |
| 582     | 67°34'N, near 62°30'W, off SE Baffin Island coast                                       | 1827               | III                       | 11    | 1                    |           | In lead of open water among "bay ice."   | Duncan, 1827:104.                       |
| 583     | Near 67°25'N 62°30'W, off SE Baffin Island coast  | 1827               | III                       | 13    | 2                    |           | In "bay ice."                            | Duncan, 1827:105.                       |
| 584     | Near 67°25'N 62°30'W, off Baffin Island E coast   | 1827               | III                       | 14    | Several              |           |  | "                                       |
| 585     | Near 67°25'N 62°30'W, off E coast Baffin Island   | 1827               | III                       | 15    | 1                    |           | Heavy ice.                               | "                                       |
| 586     | 67°24'N, near 62°30'W, off E coast Baffin Island (?)                                    | 1827               | III                       | 16    | Some                 |           |  | "                                       |
| 587     | 61°37'N, 61°W, off mouth of Hudson Strait   | 1827               | III                       | 25    | 1                    |           |  | Duncan, 1827:109.                       |
| 588     | Near 61°37'N 61°W, off mouth of Hudson Strait   | 1827               | III                       | 26    | Several              |           |  | Duncan, 1827:110.                       |
| 589     | Near 61°37'N 61°W, off mouth of Hudson Strait   | 1827               | III                       | 27    | Several              |           |  | Duncan, 1827:110.                       |
| 590     | 67°18'N, in middle Davis Strait   | 1858               | IV                        | 6     | 2                    |           |  | M'Clintock, 1860:99.                    |
| 591     | In Lancaster Sound and at "ice edge" (Pond Inlet floe edge?)                            | 1858               | VIII                      | Early | "Many"               |           |  | M'Clintock, 1860:169.                   |
| 592     | Vicinity Prince Leopold Island, E Barrow Strait   | 1859               | VIII                      | 23    | 1                    |           |  | Sutherland, 1852:v.1:288.               |
| 593     | Cape Searle area, NE coast Baffin Island  | 1846               | Until mid-or late October |       | Several              |           |  | Sutherland, 1852:v.2:325.               |
| 594     | Pond Inlet floe edge  | 1845               | VI or VII                 |       | "Literally swarming" |           | At the edge of the ice.                  | Sutherland, 1852:v.2:324-325.           |
| 595     | N of Whale Point, near 64°56'33"N, Roes Welcome Sound, Southampton Island shore visible | 1846               | VII                       | 20    | Some large           |           | Close-packed ice in area.                | Rae, 1850:32.                           |
| 596     | Near Cape Hope, S end of Repulse Bay  | 1847               | VIII                      | 13    | 1 large              |           |  | Rae, 1850:179.                          |
| 597     | Near 63°47'33"N, opposite Cape Fullerton, SW Roes Welcome Sound, just offshore          | 1847               | VIII                      | 17    | 1 large              |           |  | Rae, 1850:183.                          |

Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence                             |                            |             | Sighting        | Mortality        | Remarks  | Source                    |
|---------|--|--|----------------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------|--|---------------------------|
|         |  | Year   | Mo.                        | Day         |                 |                  |  |                           |
| 598     | Near 62°13'19"N, near Whale Cove, near S side of Corbett Inlet, NW Hudson Bay      | 1847   | VIII                       | 14          | 3 large         |                  |  | Rae, 1850:190.            |
| 599     | Cyrus Field Bay, SE Baffin Island coast  | ca. 1855<br>("not many years ago"<br>pre-1860) |                            |             |                 | 1 struck         |  | Hall, 1970:217, 1865:247. |
| 600     | Cumberland Sound   | 1857   | Spring                     |             |                 | 1 killed         | In open water by floe edge.  | Hall, 1970:216.           |
| 601     | In lower part of Frobisher Bay (or Cyrus Field Bay), SE Baffin Island coast        | 1860   | Late VIII- early IX (est.) |             |                 | 1 killed         |  | Hall, 1970:109.           |
| 602     | Cyrus Field Bay, SE Baffin Island coast  | 1860   | late IX                    | (ca. 20-25) |                 | 1 killed         |  | Hall, 1970:115.           |
|         | Near Clark Harbour on Cornelius Grinnell Bay, SE Baffin Island                     | 1860   |                            |             |                 | 1                | Bones of whale killed previously.                                    | Hall, 1970:89.            |
| 603     | In Cyrus Field Bay, SE Baffin Island coast   | 1861   | X                          | 7-10        |                 | 2 killed         |  | Hall, 1970:411-412.       |
| 604     | In Cyrus Field Bay, SE Baffin Island coast   | 1861   | X                          | 17          |                 | 1 killed         |  | Hall, 1970:419.           |
|         | On island along coast of Becher Peninsula, head of Frobisher Bay, SE Baffin Island | 1861   |                            |             |                 |                  | Bones of "huge" whale found, portions covered with moss.             | Hall, 1970:350.           |
| 605     | Repulse Bay  | 1864   | VIII                       |             | Many, all small | 20 killed        |  | Nourse, 1879:65.          |
| 606     | Whale Point, SE Roes Welcome Sound   | 1864   | IX                         | 1           | Some            |                  |  | Nourse, 1879:59.          |
| 607     | At "Noo-wook" (Nuvuk), between Whale Point and Wager Bay, W Roes Welcome Sound     | 1864   | IX                         | 8-9         | Some            |                  | Close to shore.  | Nourse, 1879:65.          |
| 608     | Repulse Bay  | 1865   | VII                        | end         | 1               |                  | Heard blowing.   | Nourse, 1879:184.         |
| 609     | Repulse Bay  | 1865   | VIII                       | ca. 6       | 3               |                  | Near shore.  | Nourse, 1879:186.         |
| 610     | Repulse Bay  | 1865   | VIII                       | 30          | 2               | 1 killed         | 1500+ lb baleen.   | Nourse, 1879:190-192.     |
| 611     | Repulse Bay  | 1866   | VIII                       | end         | 1               |                  | First whale of the season. Heard blowing.                            | Nourse, 1879:283.         |
| 612     | Repulse Bay  | 1866   | VIII                       | end         |                 | 1 killed, large  | 9 ft 6 in. baleen, 60 bbl oil.                                       | Nourse, 1879:286.         |
| 613     | Repulse Bay  | 1867   | VIII                       | late        |                 | 1 killed         |  | Nourse, 1879:324.         |
| 614     | Repulse Bay  | 1868   | VIII                       | 31          |                 | 1 killed         | 7 ft baleen.   | Nourse, 1879:362-364.     |
| 615     | Repulse Bay  | 1868   | Summer                     |             |                 | 1 killed         |  | Nourse, 1879:358.         |
| 616     | Milne Inlet, bottom of Eclipse Sound   | 1869   |                            |             | Many            |                  | Bowheads "abound" here.  | Nourse, 1879:370.         |
| 617     | Lancaster Sound  | 1884   | VII                        | 1           | "Good number"   |                  |  | Lindsay, 1911:153.        |
| 618     | Lancaster Sound, probably Navy Board Inlet area                                    | 1884   | VII                        | 5           |                 | 1 killed         | 10 ft baleen, 13 tons oil.   | Lindsay, 1911:157-163.    |
| 619     | Lancaster Sound, almost opposite mouth of Admiralty Inlet                          | 1884   | VII                        | 6           |                 | 1 attempted kill | Among loose ice.   | Lindsay, 1911:163-164.    |
| 620     | Lancaster Sound, opposite mouth of Admiralty Inlet                                 | 1884   | VII                        | 8           |                 | 2 killed         | Near ice edge.   | Lindsay, 1911:166-168.    |
| 621     | Lancaster Sound, opposite mouth of Admiralty Inlet, S side of sound                | 1884   | VII                        | 8           | Some            |                  | "... the fish were coming up the south side [of Lancaster Sound]..." | Lindsay, 1911:168.        |
| 622     | Lancaster Sound, near mouth of Admiralty Inlet                                     | 1884   | VII                        | 12          |                 | 1 attempted kill | In loose ice.  | Lindsay, 1911:173.        |
| 623     | Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet                            | 1884   | VII                        | 17          |                 | 1 killed         |  | Lindsay, 1911:175.        |
| 624     | Lancaster Sound, probably area of mouth of Admiralty Inlet                         | 1884   | VII                        | 18          |                 | 1 attempted kill | Among loose ice.   | Lindsay, 1911:177.        |
| 625     | Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet, S side of sound.          | 1884   | VII                        | 19          |                 | 1 killed         | 10½ ft baleen.   | Lindsay, 1911:177-178.    |
| 626     | Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet                            | 1884   | VII                        | 19          |                 | 1 killed         | No ice.  | Lindsay, 1911:181-182.    |
| 627     | Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet                            | 1884   | VII                        | 23          |                 |                  | "... the place was swarming with whales, [but] we never got one."    | Lindsay, 1911:186.        |



Table 1 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |      |       | Sighting      | Mortality        | Remarks                     | Source                 |
|---------|---|--------------------|------|-------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.  | Day   |               |                  |                             |                        |
| 628     | Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet                 | 1884               | VII  | 23    |               | 1 attempted kill | In loose ice.               | Lindsay, 1911:184-185. |
| 629     | Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet                 | 1884               | VII  | 23    | 1 large       |                  | In loose ice.               | Lindsay, 1911:185.     |
| 630     | Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet                 | 1884               | VII  | 23    | 2             | 1 struck/lost    | In loose ice.               | Lindsay, 1911:185-186. |
| 631     | Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet                 | 1884               | VII  | 23    |               | 1 attempted kill | In loose ice.               | Lindsay, 1911:186.     |
| 632     | S side of Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet       | 1884               | VII  | 24    |               | 1 killed         |                             | Lindsay, 1911:187.     |
| 633     | S side of Lancaster Sound, near mouth of Admiralty Inlet                | 1884               | VII  | 28    |               | 1 killed         |                             | Lindsay, 1911:188-189. |
| 634     | S side of Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet       | 1884               | VII  | 31    |               | 1 attempted kill |                             | Lindsay, 1911:191.     |
| 635     | S side of Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet       | 1884               | VIII | 1     |               | 1 killed, large  |                             | Lindsay, 1911:192.     |
| 636     | S side of Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet       | 1884               | VIII | 4     |               | 1 struck/lost    | In loose ice.               | Lindsay, 1911:193-194. |
| 637     | S side of Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet       | 1884               | VIII | 6     |               | 1 attempted kill | Among pans of loose ice.    | Lindsay, 1911:194.     |
| 638     | S side of Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet       | 1884               | VIII | 6     |               | 1 attempted kill |                             | Lindsay, 1911:194-195. |
| 639     | S side of Lancaster Sound, probably near mouth of Admiralty Inlet       | 1884               | VIII | 7     | 2             | 1 killed         |                             | Lindsay, 1911:195-197. |
| 640     | S side of Lancaster Sound, near mouth of Navy Board Inlet               | 1884               | VIII | 9     |               | 1 killed         | Much ice in area.           | Lindsay, 1911:198-199. |
| 641     | Near entrance of Hudson Strait, between Cape Chidley and Savage Islands | 1886               | VII  | 10    | 1             |                  | No ice.                     | Feilden, 1887:347.     |
| 642     | Prince of Wales Sound, Hudson Strait                                    | 1886-1887          |      |       |               | 2                |                             | Payne, 1888:118.       |
| 643     | Near 66°44'N 54°30'W, ca. 25 miles off Greenland coast                  | 1910               | VII  | 20    | ca. 30        |                  | Not much ice.               | Bernier, 1911(?):9.    |
| 644     | At ice edge NE of Cape (Point?) Bathurst, South Bylot Island            | 1911               | VI   | 28    | 1 large (ca.) |                  | Ice heavy around the coast. | Bernier, 1911(?):143.  |
| 645     | Near Cape Adair, NE Baffin Island coast                                 | 1906               | X    |       |               | "Some"           |                             | Bernier, 1909:40.      |
| 646     | Button Point, SW Bylot Island, on Pond Inlet                            | 1907               | VII  | early |               | "Not many"       |                             | Bernier, 1909:43.      |

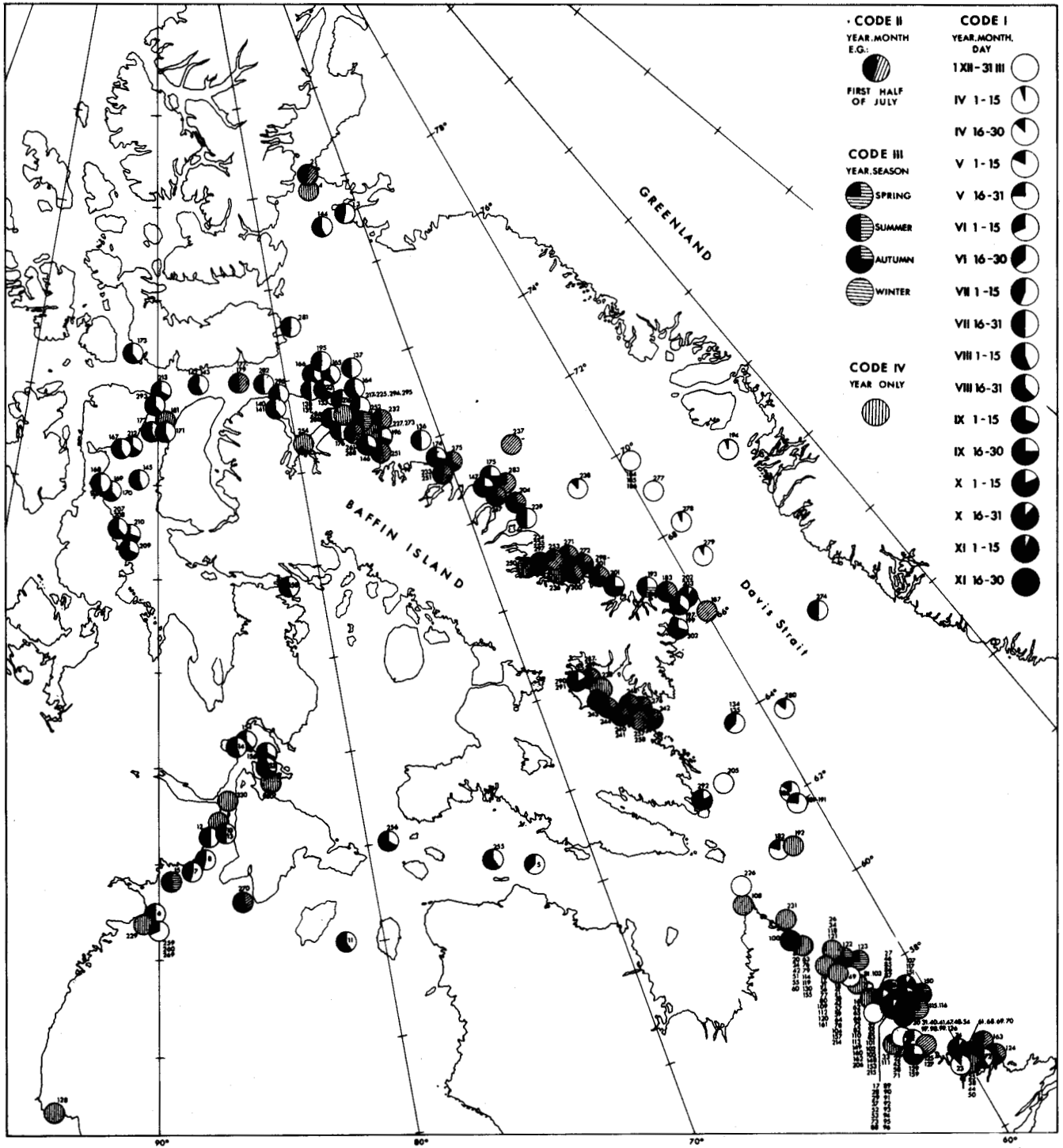


FIG. 1. Bowhead distribution, 1615-1859. Numbers refer to entries on Table 1. Key to plots on this figure applies to Figures 1-4.

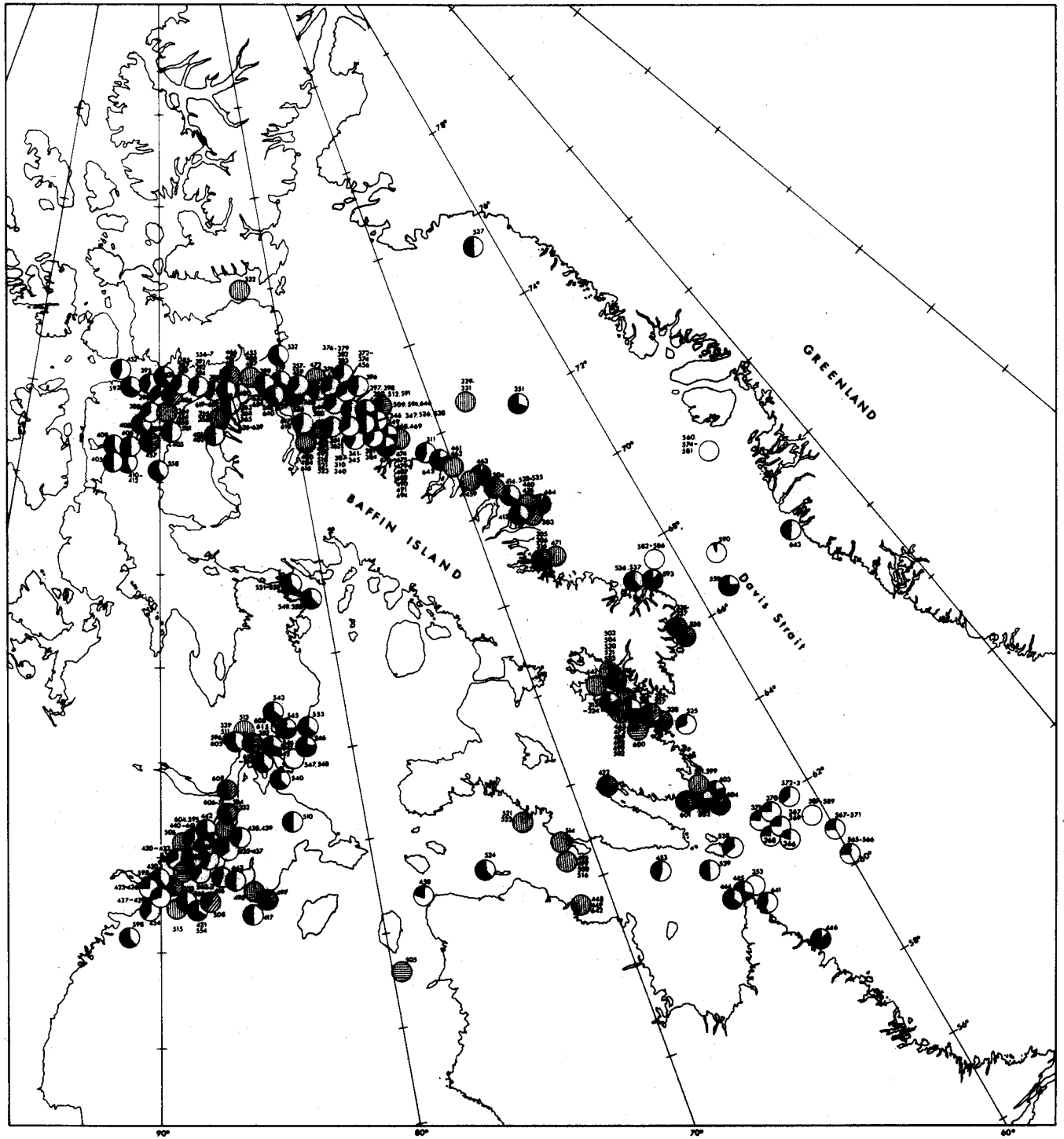


FIG. 2. Bowhead distribution, 1859-1913. Numbers refer to entries on Table 1.

TABLE 2. Occurrences of the bowhead whale in the eastern Arctic, 1919-1939, from Hudson's Bay Company post journals

| Locality  | Time of Occurrence |                 |       | Sighting         | Mortality   | Remarks  | Source  |
|---|--------------------|-----------------|-------|------------------|---|--|---|
|   | Year               | Mo.             | Day   |                  |   |  |   |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1919               | VI              | 23    | 2 large          |   | "Feeding" in harbour. Whales "quite numerous" here.  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/1, 1918-1920, Folio 33.                                    |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1919               | VII             | 15    |                  | 1 attempted kill                                    | Whale observed coming up "through holes in the ice." Struck with 1 harpoon and many spears by Eskimos. Whale escaped with harpoon "in shoulder" and trailing a float, "bleeding badly" while being chased for 2 hours. | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/1, 1918-1920, Folio 35.                                    |
| Near Cape Dorset, western end of Hudson Strait              | 1919               | VIII            | 15    |                  | 1 attempted kill                                    | A "Right" whale. Attempted kill, harpoon missed.   | HBC Archives, B.397/a/2, 1918-1920, Cape Dorset Post Journal, Folio 106.                                    |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1919               | VIII            | 28    | 1                |   | In the harbour of the HBC Post.  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/1, 1918-1920, Folio 41.                                    |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1919               | IX              | 27    | 1                |   | HBC Post harbour.  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/1, 1918-1920, Folio 46.                                    |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1920               | X               | 1     | 1 large          |   | Large whale seen moving south. "This is the first seen for the season."  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 11.                                    |
| Coats Island at "spring quarters" of Inuit                  | 1921               | VI              | 15    | 2 large          |   | Natives reported seeing 2 large whales at their "spring quarters", the first seen since late the previous fall.  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 59.                                    |
| Near Beacon Point, Coats Island                             | 1921               | VI              | 23-28 | 1 large          |   | Appears to have remained in the same area for period 23-28 June.   | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 60-61.                                 |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1921               | VII             | 18    |                  | 1 killed, 30 ft female                              | Killed with "Dart Piercing Bomb" by natives and HBC Post employees. The whale's tail broke the main boom of the whaleboat. Produced a total of 12,913 lb of blubber and 135 lb of baleen of average length of 2 ft.    | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 64.                                    |
| Southwest coast of Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay        | 1921               | VII             | 25    | 1 large          |   |  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 66.                                    |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1921               | VIII            | 4-6   | 1 large (>30 ft) | attempted kill                                      |  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 69.                                    |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1921               | IX              | 25    | 1 large          |   |  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 77.                                    |
| Cumberland Sound, near Pangnirtung post                     | 1921 or 1922       | X               | 8     | 1 large          |   | "Black whale."   | HBC Archives, B.455/a/2, Folio 2, Report upon Sundry Trips and Resources of Country. Cumberland Gulf. 1922. |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1922               | IV              | 24    | 1                |   |  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 108.                                   |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1922               | VI              | 16    | 1 large          |   |  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 116.                                   |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1922               | VII             | 1     | 1 large          |   |  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 119.                                   |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1922               | VII             | 2     | 2 large          | 1 struck/lost                                       | Struck with a "Dart Piercing Bomb", but lost. The second whale was chased but not struck.  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 119.                                   |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1922               | VII             | 8     | 1                |   | Chased, not struck.  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 120.                                   |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1922               | VII             | 29    | 1 large          |   |  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 123.                                   |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1922               | VII             | 30-31 | 1                |   | Chased, not struck.  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 123.                                   |
| Coats Island, northern Hudson Bay                           | 1922               | VIII            | 1-10  | 1                |   | One whale seen and chased repeatedly.  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 125.                                   |
| Ca. 40 mi off Cape Pembroke, NE tip of Coats Island         | 1922               | VIII            | 11    |                  | 1 large (75 ft long [sic.], baleen of 12 ft) killed | Natives unable to tow whale in, so set it adrift; no part was saved.   | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 127.                                   |
| Coats Island  | 1923               | X               | 6     | 1                |   |  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 174.                                   |
| Coats Island  | 1923               | X               | 8-11  | 1                | attempted shot                                      |  | HBC Archives, Coats Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, 1920-1927, Folio 174.                                   |
| Native Point, Southampton Island                            | 1925               | VII             | 22    | 1                |   |  | Southampton Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, Folio 302.  |
| Repulse Bay   | 1925               | 15 VIII - 12 IX |       | 1                | 1 struck/lost                                       | Bowhead, apparently same one, hunted repeatedly for 3 wk; struck but lost on 27 VIII.  | HBC Archives, Southampton Island Post Journal, B.404/a/3, Folia 327-330.                                    |
| Bowdoin Harbour, south of Cape Queen, western Hudson Strait | 1929               | II              | 27    |                  | 1   | "Right whale" found frozen in ice; baleen missing; "must have been killed by men last summer."   | HBC Archives, Cape Dorset Post Journal, B.397/a/3, 1928-1929, Fo. 21d, 23, 28.                              |
| Repulse Bay, HBC Post                                       | 1931               | VIII            | 4     | 1                |   | "Saw no sign of black whale which has been reported to be in the vicinity."  | HBC Archives, Repulse Bay Post Journal, B.472/a/1, 1930-1931, Folio 65.                                     |
| Clyde River, HBC Post                                       | 1932               | IX              | 7     | 1                |   | "Fairly big" whale seen near post.   | HBC Archives, Clyde River Post Journal, B.403/a/3, 1932-1933, Folio 28.                                     |

Table 2 (Continued)

| Locality                               | Time of Occurrence |      |     | Sighting | Mortality | Remarks  | Source   |
|--|--------------------|------|-----|----------|-----------|--|--|
|  | Year               | Mo.  | Day |          |           |  |  |
| Mansel Island, NE Hudson Bay           | 1930               | XI   | 10  |          | 1         | "[Fox] signs are quite numerous especially around the Whale ... found last year .... The Whale Meat is presumably in such a putrid state that the dogs will not eat it." | HBC Archives, Mansel Island Post Journal, B.438/a/1, Folio 25.           |
| Clyde River, NE coast of Baffin Island | 1934               | IX   | 13  | 2        |           | Native saw 2 "Greenland whales" out of reach.  | HBC Archives, Clyde River Post Journal, B.403/a/4, 1933-1934, Folio 81.  |
| Clyde River, NE coast of Baffin Island | 1939               | VIII | 30  | 1 large  |           | Large "Greenland whale" seen in the Clyde River HBC Post harbour.  | HBC Archives, Clyde River Post Journal, B.403/a/6, 1938-1939, Folio 254. |

TABLE 3. Occurrences of the bowhead whale in the eastern Canadian Arctic, 1914-1974

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |        |     | Sighting                     | Mortality  | Remarks  | Source |
|---------|--|--------------------|--------|-----|------------------------------|--|--|--------|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.    | Day |                              |  |  |        |
| 1       | S. Southampton Island  | 1924               | XI     | 8   | 2 very large                 |  | Sutton and Hamilton, 1932:90.  |        |
| 1A      | Southampton Island   | 1926               | VII    | 22  | 1                            | Soon after breakup in harbour.   | "  |        |
| 2       | Southampton Island   | 1926               | X      | 6   | 5                            |  | "  |        |
| 3       | Southampton Island   | 1926               | X      | 23  |                              | 1 killed   | Sutton and Hamilton, 1932:90; Manning, 1944:145; Copland, 1974:44.   |        |
| 4       | Southampton Island   | 1927               | VI     | 21  | 1 small                      | Before ice had entirely left the shore.  | Sutton and Hamilton, 1932:90.  |        |
| 5       | Southampton Island   | 1928               | IX     | 17  |                              | 1 killed, large  | Sutton and Hamilton, 1932:90; Manning, 1944:145.   |        |
| 6       | Southampton Island   | 1929               | VII    |     |                              | 1 killed, >45 ft   | Sutton and Hamilton, 1932:90.  |        |
| 7       | Southampton Island   | 1929               | IX     | 25  | 6                            | One breached repeatedly.   | Sutton and Hamilton, 1932:91.  |        |
| 8       | Clearwater Fiord, Cumberland Sound   | 1946               | VII    |     |                              | 1 killed, 36 ft  | Anderson, 1947.  |        |
| 9       | Chase Island, Frobisher Bay, 63°05'N, 66°55'W                                | 1954               | VII    | 12  | 2; 1 large, 1 small          |  | RCMP Game Report, July 30, 1954 (Mansfield files).   |        |
| 10      | Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island, 70°32'N, 68°18'W                           | 1954               | VIII   | End | 1-2                          |  | RCMP Game Report, 1953-54 (Mansfield files).   |        |
| 11      | Pangnirtung district, Cumberland Sound                                       | 1954               |        |     | Herds of 5, 7, 8             | Numbers of whales seen throughout year in this area, including young. Population thought to be increasing. | RCMP Game Report, 1955 (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 12      | SW Hudson Bay  | 1955               | Summer |     | 1 large                      |  | Dr. W.J. Felts, Univ. of Minnesota (source uncertain).   |        |
| 13      | 63°08'N, 89°46'W, S. Roes Welcome Sound                                      | 1955               | VIII   | 12  | 1                            |  | Icebreaker <i>Labrador</i> (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 14      | 71°31'N, 68°16'W, Cape Christian area, E. Baffin                             | 1955               | IX     | 20  | 2                            | Natives consider sightings becoming more frequent.   | RCMP Game Report (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 15      | 64°03'N, 75°48'W, E of Cape Dorset, Northwest Hudson Strait                  | 1955               | XI     | 5   | 6; 3 large, 3 small          | Close to shore, near tide rip.   | Personnel of icebreaker <i>Labrador</i> (Mansfield files).   |        |
| 16      | Navy Board Inlet, N. Baffin Island   | 1955               | Autumn |     | 1                            | Carcass found by Eskimos. No other details.  | RCMP Game Report 1955-56 (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 17      | 71°20'N, 84°50'W, Easter Sound, Admiralty Inlet                              | 1955               | Autumn |     | 1                            | Carcass found by Eskimos. No other details.  | "  |        |
| 18      | Cumberland Sound   | 1955               |        |     | Herds of 5-10, est. 50 total | Including many young. An increase in sightings since 1954.   | RCMP Game Report 1954-55 (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 19      | SW Hudson Bay between Winisk and Churchill                                   | 1956               | Summer |     | 1 large                      |  | Pilot, Transair Ltd.   |        |
| 20      | Navy Board Inlet   | 1956               | Summer |     | A few                        |  | RCMP Game Report 1956 (Mansfield files).   |        |
| 21      | 71°40'N, 93°29'W, E end of Bellot Strait                                     | 1956               | IX     | 22  | 1                            |  | Icebreaker <i>Labrador</i> (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 22      | 63°46'N, 82°30'W, Native Point, South Bay, Southampton Island, N. Hudson Bay | 1956               | XII    |     |                              | 1 (15-20 ft)   | Carcass embedded in shore ice; thought to be young bowhead. Eskimos reported to Father Choque (Mansfield files). |        |
| 23      | Cumberland Sound   | 1956               | Autumn |     |                              | 1  | Attacked and killed by a large herd of killer whales. RCMP Game Report 1956-57 (Mansfield files).                |        |

Table 3 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |         |     | Sighting      | Mortality  | Remarks   | Source |
|---------|---|--------------------|---------|-----|---------------|--|---|--------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.     | Day |               |  |   |        |
| 24      | Clearwater Fiord area and Cumberland Sound  | 1956               |         |     | Many          |  | RCMP Game Report 1956-57 (Mansfield files).                                   |        |
| 25      | Near 71°05'N, 71°05'W, Scott Inlet, NE Baffin Island                              | 1957               | VI      |     | 2             |  | U.S.C.G. Icebreaker <i>Westwind</i> (Mansfield files).                        |        |
| 26      | 73°45'N, 79°50'W, Cape Hay, Bylot Island  | 1957               | VII     | 4   | 3             | Close inshore.   | L.M. Tuck, Canadian Wildlife Service (C.W.S.), 1957 MS (Mansfield files).     |        |
| 27      | Off Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island  | 1957               | VIII    | 7   | 1             |  | L.M. Tuck, C.W.S., aboard Can. Govt. ship <i>C.D. Howe</i> (Mansfield files). |        |
| 28      | Prince Regent Inlet   | 1957               | VIII    | 26  | 1             |  | Icebreaker <i>Labrador</i> (Mansfield files).                                 |        |
| 29      | Navy Board Inlet  | 1957               | Summer  |     | A few         |  | Eskimos, RCMP Game Report, 1957-58 (Mansfield files).                         |        |
| 30      | Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island  | 1957               | Autumn  |     | 1             |  | RCMP Game Report, 1957-58 (Mansfield files).                                  |        |
| 31      | Cumberland Sound  | 1958-59            |         |     | Some          |  | RCMP Game Report, 1958-59 (Mansfield files).                                  |        |
| 32      | Kivitoo, E. Baffin Island   | 1958-59            |         |     | Some          |  | "   |        |
| 33      | Near 66°04'N, 59°28'W, Cape Walsingham, E. Baffin Island                          | 1959               | VIII    | 20  | 1             | Whale identified as bowhead from a distance.   | Capt. B. Blackwood, A.T. Cameron (pers. comm. in Mansfield files).            |        |
| 34      | 59°44'N, 62°50'W, off Cape Chidley, Davis Strait                                  | 1959               | VIII    | 22  | 1             | Identification unconfirmed.  | Capt. B. Blackwood, A.T. Cameron (pers. comm. in Mansfield files).            |        |
| 35      | Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island  | 1960               | X       |     | 20 in a herd  |  | RCMP Game Report, 1960-61.  |        |
| 36      | 71°14'N, 84°42'W, Easter Sound, end of Admiralty Inlet                            | 1960               |         |     | 1             | Carcass embedded in sand of a creek. Flesh of whale kept edible by permafrost.                   | Eskimos reported to J.B. Haining, HBC (Mansfield files).                      |        |
| 37      | Cumberland Sound  | 1960               |         |     | Several       | Sightings not considered unusual.  | RCMP Game Report, 1959-1960 (Mansfield files).                                |        |
| 38      | Kivitoo-Broughton Island area, E. Baffin Island                                   | 1960               |         |     | Several       | Sightings not considered unusual.  | RCMP Game Report, 1959-1960 (Mansfield files).                                |        |
| 39      | Makkovik, NE Labrador   | 1960               |         |     | 1             | Part of skeleton found 8 ft deep, 330 ft inland. Skull 18 ft long.                               | Capt. R. Olford, D.O.T. (Mansfield files).                                    |        |
| 40      | Kivitoo-Broughton Island area, E. Baffin Island                                   | 1960-1961          | Summers |     | Several       |  | Eskimos (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 41      | 74°41'N, 95°35'W, Cape Martyr, Cornwallis Island                                  | 1961               | VII     |     | 1             |  | Eskimos (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 42      | Seahorse Point, E. Southampton Island, 63°47'N, 80°09'W                           | 1961               | VIII    |     | A few         | Seen every summer by hunters at Seahorse Point.  | Joe Curly, Southampton Island (Mansfield files).                              |        |
| 43      | Imigen Island area, mouth of Nettilling Fjord, Cumberland Sound, 65°58'N, 66°58'W | 1961               | Spring  |     | 3-4           | Sighted on numerous occasions.   | RCMP Game Report, 1961 (Mansfield files).                                     |        |
| 44      | Button Point, SE Bylot Island, and Navy Board Inlet areas                         | 1961               |         |     | Ca. 10        | Largest numbers sighted by Eskimos in 25 years.  | RCMP Game Report, 1961-62 (Mansfield files).                                  |        |
| 45      | Off Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island  | 1961               | IX-X    |     |               | Herds of 6-20 whales seen periodically.  | RCMP Game Report, 1961-62 (Mansfield files).                                  |        |
| 46      | Off Term Point, NW Hudson Bay, 62°06'N, 92°30'W                                   | 1962               | V       | 7   | 1             |  | R.B. Tinling, Dept. N.Aff. and Nat. Res. (Mansfield files).                   |        |
| 47      | 63°53'N, 82°30'W, Native Bay, SE Southampton Island                               | 1962               | X       | 13  | 2, ca. 40 ft  | "In consort."  | E.R. Mitchell, HBC ( <i>in litt.</i> , 19 X 1962, Mansfield files).           |        |
| 48      | Off Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island  | 1962               | Autumn  |     | 6 in a herd   |  | RCMP Game Report, 1962-63 (Mansfield files).                                  |        |
| 49      | Foster Bay, NE Melville Peninsula   | 1963               | VIII    |     | 1             |  | Don Bissett (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 50      | Igloolik Harbour, Igloolik Island, NW Foxe Basin                                  | 1963               | VIII    |     | 1             |  | Don Bissett (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 51      | Off Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island  | 1963               | Summer  |     | Several herds |  | RCMP Game Report, 1963-64 (Mansfield files).                                  |        |
| 52      | Button Point, SE Bylot Island, and Navy Board Inlet areas                         | 1963               |         |     | Ca. 30        | Approximately 30 sightings of whales in these areas. Largest number seen by Eskimos in 25 years. | RCMP Report (Mansfield files).  |        |
| 53      | Lake Harbour area, SE Baffin Island, in N. Hudson Strait                          | 1963               |         |     | 3 large       | Reported on 3 separate occasions.  | "   |        |

Table 3 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |        |     | Sighting            | Mortality                          | Remarks  | Source  |
|---------|--|--------------------|--------|-----|---------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.    | Day |                     |                                    |  |   |
| 54      | Cumberland Sound   | 1963               |        |     | Many                |                                    | RCMP Report (Mansfield files).   |   |
| 55      | 20 mi E of Hall Beach, E. Melville Peninsula                             | 1963               |        |     | Some                |                                    | Pilots (Mansfield files).  |   |
| 56      | 72°50'N, 75°50'W, 6-8 mi off Button Point, S.E. Bylot Island             | 1964               | V      | 25  | 1 large             |                                    | Area Administrator, Pond Inlet (Mansfield files).  |   |
| 57      | 72°50'N, 77°45'W, Kaparoqalik Glacier, S. Bylot Island                   | 1964               | VII    | 15  | 2 large             | Close inshore, at foot of glacier. | "  |   |
| 58      | 72°40'N, 76°40'W, 1 mi NW of Guys Bight, NE Baffin Island, on Pond Inlet | 1964               | VII    | 27  | 2; 1 large, 1 small |                                    | "  |   |
| 59      | 72°40'N, 76°40'W, 1 mi NW of Guys Bight, NE Baffin Island, on Pond Inlet | 1964               | VII    | 29  | 1 large adult       |                                    | "  |   |
| 60      | 68°31'N, 81°33'W, NE of South Ooglit Island, W. Foxe Basin               | 1964               | VIII   | 7   | 1                   |                                    | Eskimo reported to D. Bissett, Area Administrator, Hall Beach, N.W.T. ( <i>in litt.</i> , 9 IX 1964, Mansfield files). |   |
| 61      | 72°40'N, 76°40'W, 1 mi NW of Guys Bight, NE Baffin Island, on Pond Inlet | 1964               | VIII   | 15  | 1 large             |                                    | Area Administrator, Pond Inlet (Mansfield files).  |   |
| 62      | 72°50'N, 78°30'W, NE Eclipse Sound                                       | 1964               | VIII   | 15  | 1 large             |                                    | "  |   |
| 63      | Near settlement of Repulse Bay, S. Melville Peninsula                    | 1964               | VIII   | 15  | 1                   |                                    | A.M. Millican, Regional Administrator, Churchill ( <i>in litt.</i> , 29 X 1964, Mansfield files).                      |   |
| 64      | 73°08'N, 80°35'W, ½ mi from Low Point, W. Navy Board Inlet               | 1964               | VIII   | 16  | 3 large             |                                    | Area Administrator, Pond Inlet (Mansfield files).  |   |
| 65      | Vicinity Jens Munk Island, N. Foxe Basin                                 | 1964               | VIII   | 20  |                     | 1 killed                           | Natives reported to have sighted "as many as seven whales in one day" in the area.                                     | Eskimos reported to D. Bissett, Area Administrator, Hall Beach, N.W.T. ( <i>in litt.</i> , 9 X 1964, Mansfield files).  |
| 66      | Vicinity Igloolik Island, N. Foxe Basin                                  | 1964               | VIII   | 20  | 2; 1 adult, 1 calf  | Attempted kill                     | Failed "due to a lack of gas for their boat."  | "   |
| 67      | 59°44'N, 62°50'W, off Northern Labrador                                  | 1964               | VIII   | 22  | 1                   |                                    | Identification uncertain.  | Capt. B. Blackwood, aboard <i>A.T. Cameron</i> (Mansfield files).   |
| 68      | Off Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island                                     | 1964               | Summer |     | Several groups      |                                    |  | RCMP Game Report, 1964-65 (Mansfield files).  |
| 69      | 66°08'N, 84°55'W, Frozen Strait, NE Southampton Island                   | 1964               | Summer |     | 2                   |                                    |  | A.M. Millican, Regional Administrator, Churchill ( <i>in litt.</i> , 29 X 1964, Mansfield files).                       |
| 70      | East of Manning Islands, 68°46'N, 80°03'W, NE Foxe Basin                 | 1964               | IX     | 4   | 1                   |                                    |  | Eskimos reported to D. Bissett, Area Administrator, Hall Beach, N.W.T. ( <i>in litt.</i> , 9 IX 1964, Mansfield files). |
| 71      | 73°05'N, 80°05'W, SE Navy Board Inlet                                    | 1964               | IX     | 10  | 1 large             |                                    |  | Area Administrator, Pond Inlet (Mansfield files).   |
| 72      | 73°05'N, 80°05'W, SE Navy Board Inlet                                    | 1964               | IX     | 11  | 1 large             |                                    |  | "   |
| 73      | 73°05'N, 80°05'W, SE Navy Board Inlet                                    | 1964               | IX     | 12  | 1 large             |                                    |  | "   |
| 74      | 72°40'N, 77°30'W, 5 mi NE of Pond Inlet                                  | 1964               | IX     | 28  | 1 small             |                                    |  | "   |
| 75      | Pond Inlet settlement, Pond Inlet  | 1964               | IX     |     | 1, ca. 60 ft        |                                    | Whale beached at Pond Inlet settlement, returned to sea after 1½ hr.   | "   |
| 76      | Pond Inlet settlement, Pond Inlet  | 1964               | X      | 7   | 1 large             |                                    | Close inshore, directly in front of settlement.  | "   |
| 77      | Near settlement of Repulse Bay, S. Melville Peninsula                    | 1964               | X      | 14  | 1                   |                                    |  | A.M. Millican, Regional Administrator, ( <i>in litt.</i> , 29 X 1964, Mansfield files).                                 |
| 78      | West end of Fury and Hecla Strait, NW Foxe Basin                         | 1964               |        |     | 1                   |                                    |  | Gerry Anders (pers. comm., Mansfield files).  |
| 79      | Jens Munk Island area, N. Foxe Basin                                     | 1964               |        |     | Up to 7 in one day  |                                    |  | Jens Munk Island Eskimos, reported to D. Bissett (Mansfield files).   |
| 80      | East Igloolik Island area, N. Foxe Basin                                 | 1964               |        |     |                     | 1 shot, large                      |  | Father Rousselière (Mansfield files).   |
| 81      | Cumberland Sound   | 1964               |        |     | Undetermined number |                                    |  | Residents of Cumberland Sound, reported to RCMP, Pangnirtung (Mansfield files).   |
| 82      | Near shore of Jens Munk Island, N. Foxe Basin                            | 1965               | VII    | End |                     | 1 killed, 55 ft                    | Just after ice breakup, with 4 harpoons and floats, .303 rifle.  | Noah Peevatook and 3 other Eskimos (Mansfield files).   |
| 83      | Milne Inlet, Eclipse Sound   | 1965               | VIII   | 3   | 2                   |                                    |  | D. O'Halloran ( <i>in litt.</i> , n.d., Mansfield files).   |

Table 3 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |        |       | Sighting            | Mortality | Remarks  | Source  |
|---------|--|--------------------|--------|-------|---------------------|-----------|--|---|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.    | Day   |                     |           |  |   |
| 84      | 72°06'N, 80°48'W, Koluktoo Bay, Milne Inlet, Eclipse Sound                     | 1963               | VIII   | 8     | 1 large             |           | Within 50 yd of beach at Koluktoo Bay. Sounded, exposing tail fully.                                   | T.R. Welch and A.W. Mansfield, Fisheries and Marine Service (F. and M.S.) (Mansfield files).            |
| 85      | Cumberland Sound   | 1965               | Summer |       | 30                  |           |  | RCMP Game Report, 1965-66 (Mansfield files).  |
| 86      | Settlement, Clyde Inlet, E. Baffin Island                                      | 1965               | Autumn |       | 1                   |           |  | "   |
| 87      | Near settlement at Broughton Island, E. Baffin Island                          | 1965               |        |       | 1                   |           |  | HBC trader, reported to D.C. Foote (Mansfield files).   |
| 88      | Vicinity of Broughton and Padloping islands, E. Baffin Island                  | 1965-66            |        |       | Several             |           |  | RCMP Game Report, 1965-66 (Mansfield files).  |
| 89      | 61°40'N, 71°58'W, off Wakeham Bay, Hudson Strait                               | 1966               | VII    | 11-18 | 1                   |           | First whale seen by this Eskimo in 40 years; similar to those his father hunted with Scottish whalers. | Eskimo, reported to W.F. Shields (Mansfield files).   |
| 90      | Chesterfield Inlet, NW Hudson Bay  | 1966               | VII    |       | 1                   |           | Same kind as Eskimo's father hunted with white men 50 years before.                                    | Pilot of M.V. <i>Fort Severn</i> , reported to W.F. Shields ( <i>in litt.</i> , n.d., Mansfield files). |
| 91      | 63°43'N, 61°10'W, 70 mi E of Brevoort Island SE Baffin Island, in Davis Strait | 1966               | VIII   | 9     | 1                   |           | No ice.  | J.A. Power, aboard <i>C.D. Howe</i> (Mansfield files).  |
| 92      | 68°33'N, 81°08'W, 10 mi S of Hall Beach, W. Foxe Basin                         | 1966               | IX     | 24    | 1                   |           | Only spout of whale seen, apparently too large for a beluga.   | W.F. Shields ( <i>in litt.</i> , n.d., Mansfield files).  |
| 93      | Clearwater Fiord, Cumberland Sound   | 1966               |        |       | 2; 1 large, 1 small |           |  | P. Brodie, F. and M.S. (Mansfield files).   |
| 94      | Clearwater Fiord, Cumberland Sound   | 1965-1967          |        |       | 2; 1 adult, 1 calf  |           |  | Eskimos (Mansfield files).  |
| 95      | 66°34'N, 67°33'W, mouth of Millut Bay, Clearwater Fiord, Cumberland Sound      | 1967               | VIII   | 2     | 1 large             |           |  | W. Hoek, F. and M.S. ( <i>in litt.</i> , n.d., Mansfield files).  |
| 96      | 66°34'N, 67°33'W, mouth of Millut Bay, Clearwater Fiord                        | 1967               | VIII   | 3     | 1 small             |           | Might be calf of above whale. Seen with pod of white whales.   | W. Hoek, F. and M.S. ( <i>in litt.</i> , n.d., Mansfield files).  |
| 97      | Few miles W of Igloolik Island, NW Foxe Basin                                  | 1967               | IX     | 2     | 2                   | 1         | Moving southwest.  | J.M. Bradley, McGill University ( <i>in litt.</i> , n.d. [1968], Mansfield files).                      |
| 98      | Off Nuwuktee Island, few miles South of Jens Munk Island, NW Foxe Basin        | 1967               |        |       |                     | 1 killed  |  | J.M. Bradley, McGill University ( <i>in litt.</i> , n.d. [1968], Mansfield files).                      |
| 99      | Pangnirtung district, Cumberland Sound   | 1967               |        |       | Ca. 15              |           |  | RCMP Game Report, 1966-67 (Mansfield files).  |
| 100     | Ca. 5 mi from coast of Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island                        | 1967               |        |       | Many                |           |  | RCMP Game Report, 1966-67 (Mansfield files).  |
| 101     | Home Bay area, NE Baffin Island  | 1967               |        |       | Several             |           |  | "   |
| 102     | Clearwater Fjord, Cumberland Sound   | 1967               |        |       | 2; 1 young, 1 adult |           | May be same as seen in this area by Eskimos, 1965-67. W. Hoek, VIII 1967, P. Brodie, 1966.             | P. Brodie, F. and M.S. (Mansfield files).   |
| 103     | Few miles W of Igloolik Island   | 1968               | VII    | 26    | 1                   |           | One of 5 sightings in area — 1 supposedly consisting of a female and calf.                             | J.M. Bradley, McGill University ( <i>in litt.</i> , n.d. [1968] Mansfield files).                       |
| 104     | Kivitoo, E. Baffin Island  | 1968               | VIII   |       | 20 in a group       |           |  | Ralph Durkea, DIAND (Mansfield files).  |
| 105     | West of Igloolik Island, NW Foxe Basin   | 1968               |        |       | 2; 1 adult, 1 young |           |  | Eskimo, reported by J.M. Bradley, McGill University (Mansfield files).                                  |
| 106     | West of Igloolik Island, NW Foxe Basin   | 1968               |        |       | 2                   |           |  | "   |
| 107     | East coast of Cape Christian, E. Baffin Island                                 | 1968               |        |       | Many                |           |  | RCMP Game Report, 1967-68 (Mansfield files).  |
| 108     | Clearwater Fiord, Cumberland Sound   | 1968               |        |       | 2; 1 young, 1 adult |           |  | P. Brodie, F. and M.S. (Mansfield files).   |
| 109     | Midway between Button and Resolution Islands, Hudson Strait                    | 1969               | VII    | 20    | 1, ca. 50 ft        |           | Black whale sighted at about 100 yd, was seen to blow twice, then sounded and disappeared. Moving E.   | G. Steno, F. and M.S. aboard M.V. <i>Calanus</i> (pers. comm. 1 VIII 1972, Mansfield files).            |
| 110     | 20 mi E. Arlangnuk Point, NE Melville Peninsula                                | 1969               | VII    | 22    | 1                   |           | Moving NE.   | H. Baubier, Eskimos (Mansfield files).  |
| 111     | Kivitoo, E. Baffin Island  | 1969               | VIII   |       | 20 in a group       |           |  | Ralph Durkea, DIAND (Mansfield files).  |
| 112     | Clearwater Fiord, Cumberland Sound   | 1969               | VIII   |       | 2; 1 adult, 1 calf  |           |  | "   |



Table 3 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |        |        | Sighting                            | Mortality                 | Remarks  | Source   |
|---------|---|--------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.    | Day    |                                     |                           |  |  |
| 113     | Winter and Vansittart Islands region NW Foxe Channel  | 1969               |        |        | "Many"                              |                           | "Many of the large Greenland Whales are being seen" in this area; "it appears that they are coming back to this area more and more."   | C. Livingston, DIAND, Economic Development Officer, Repulse Bay ( <i>in litt.</i> , 6 IX 1969, Mansfield files).                         |
| 114     | 40 mi SE of Resolute, Cornwallis Island, in Barrow Strait   | 1979               |        |        | 1                                   |                           | With 4-5 belugas.  | Duncan Grant, Bradley Air Services ( <i>file</i> H. Kilian, AWSR*, Mansfield files); Hay and Sergeant, 1976:Fig. 3.                      |
| 115     | Millut Bay, Clearwater Fiord, Cumberland Sound  | 1971               | VIII   | 12-13  | 1                                   |                           |  | D.E. Sergeant, F. and M.S. ( <i>in litt.</i> , 24 VIII 1971, Mansfield files).   |
| 117     | Vicinity Repulse Bay, Southern Melville Peninsula   | 1971               | IX     | 13     | 2                                   | 1 killed                  |  | D. Webster, Repulse Bay ( <i>in litt.</i> , 18 X 1971, Mansfield files).   |
| 118     | Near 68°51'N, 81°25'W, Southern Foster Bay, NE Melville Peninsula   | 1971               | IX     | 17     | Some large                          | 1 killed, ca. 40 ft       |  | P. Van de Velde (MS report, 1972, Mansfield files); (Mitchell and Reeves, 1981: Fig. 4; 1982).   |
| 119     | 2 mi from Repulse Bay settlement, Southern Melville Peninsula   | 1971               | IX     | End    | 2-3                                 |                           |  | D. Webster, Repulse Bay ( <i>in litt.</i> , 18 X 1971, Mansfield files).   |
| 120     | 50 mi E of Repulse Bay, in Hurd Channel, S. Melville Peninsula  | 1971               | IX     | End    | 3                                   |                           |  | "  |
| 121     | Repulse Bay settlement, S. Melville Peninsula   | 1971               | X      | 18     | 1 large                             |                           | Whale came within a few hundred yd of shore in front of settlement. This whale seen on 2 occasions and considered by locals to be looking for her calf which had been killed.                                  | "  |
| 122     | Upper half (NW) Frobisher Bay, SE Baffin Island   | 1972               | VIII   | ca. 10 |                                     | 1                         | Attacked and killed by killer whales.  | Bill Mackenzie, GNWT, (Mansfield files; pers. comm., III 1980).  |
| 123     | 62°32'N, 66°25'W, Frobisher Bay, SE Baffin Island   | 1973               | IV     | 3-4    | 1 large                             |                           |  | Can. Armed Forces, reported by Capt. T.A. Favier, Yellowknife ( <i>in litt.</i> , 29 V 1973) (Mansfield files).                          |
| 124     | 63°40'N, 66°30'W, Frobisher Bay, SE Baffin Island   | 1973               | IV     | 3-4    | 9 medium                            |                           | Comment: Lat. 63°40'N places the sighting inland on the Hall Peninsula. Lat 62°40'N would make more sense. Therefore this sighting is plotted in the general lower Frobisher Bay area, indeterminate location. | "  |
| 125     | Near Native Point, SE Southampton Island  | 1973               | V      | 12     | 1 large                             |                           |  | Reported by E. Bowden, Game Officer, Coral Harbour ( <i>in litt.</i> from W.J. Barlshen to D.E. Sergeant, 20 VII 1973, Mansfield files). |
| 126     | 74°35'N, 95°31'W, 5-10 mi SW of Griffiths Island, SW of Resolute Bay, S Cornwallis Island, in Barrow Strait | 1974               | VII    | 12     | 3; 2 adults, 1 young (½ adult size) |                           |  | W. Henderson, Dominion-Pegasus Helicopters (AWSR*) (Mansfield files); Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 3.                                    |
| 127     | Near Pisiktarfik Island, Eclipse Sound  | 1974               | VIII   | 26     | 2                                   |                           |  | B. Fallis, Fisheries and Marine Service (pers. comm.); Hay and Sergeant, 1976:16, Fig. 3.  |
| 128     | Vicinity of Cape Fullerton, SW Roes Welcome Sound   | 1919               | summer |        |                                     | 2 killed<br>1 struck/lost |  | Douglas, 1975.   |
| 129     | In harbour [Little Auk Bay] of Danish Island, off E coast of Vansittart Island, Frozen Strait               | 1921               | IX     | 29     | 1                                   |                           |  | Degerbell and Freuchen, 1935:273.  |
| 131     | In harbour [Little Auk Bay] of Danish Island, off E coast of Vansittart Island, Frozen Strait               | 1922               | VIII   | 17     | 1                                   |                           |  | "  |
| 132     | In harbour [Little Auk Bay] of Danish Island, off E coast of Vansittart Island, Frozen Strait               | 1922               | VIII   | 19     | 1                                   |                           | Apparently the same as seen 17 VIII 1922 in the same place (see above). "Feeding."   | Degerbell and Freuchen, 1935.  |
| 133     | Opposite island, off E coast of Vansittart Island, Frozen Strait  | 1922               | VIII   | 23     | 1                                   |                           |  | "  |
| 134     | In harbour of Danish Island, off E coast of Vansittart Island, Frozen Strait                                | 1922               | VIII   | 27     | 1, very small                       |                           | "About twice as large as a walrus."  | "  |
| 135     | Hammeren, in Frozen Strait  | 1922               | IX     | 13     | 1 small                             |                           | "Undoubtedly" the same as that seen 27 VIII 1922 (see above).  | Degerbell and Freuchen, 1935:273.  |
| 136     | In Hurd Channel   | 1922               | Mid-IX |        | 1 small                             |                           | Apparently same as seen 27 VIII and 13 IX, "living in the neighbourhood."  | "  |
| 139     | Repulse Bay settlement  | 1922               | summer |        |                                     | 1 killed, "medium size"   |  | "  |

\* Arctic Whale Sighting Record (from Arctic Biological Station, in files of D.E. Sergeant and W. Hoek).

Table 3 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence                 |                |       | Sighting                        | Mortality               | Remarks  | Source  |
|---------|---|------------------------------------|----------------|-------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|---|
|         |   | Year                               | Mo.            | Day   |                                 |                         |  |   |
| 140     | Pond Inlet floe-edge  | 1922                               | VIII           |       |                                 | 1 large                 | 1 large whale driven by killer whale(s) into an ice lead where it was killed by 2 natives with repeated fire from .44 carbine or .303 rifle. The whale yielded 1600 lbs of baleen and 20 tons (est.) of oil. | Munn, n.d.:195-196; 1932:265; Anderson, 1934:72; Degerbøl and Freuchen, 1935:274-275. |
| 141     | At Depot Island   | 1923                               | VII            | 4     | 3 large                         |                         | Had been here 1-2 days.  | Degerbøl and Freuchen, 1935.  |
| 142     | Whale Point, SW Roes Welcome  | 1923                               | VII            | 5     | 3 large                         |                         | Appear to be the same as seen 4 VII 1923 (see above entry).  | "   |
| 143     | Repulse Bay ["in the fiord"]  | 1923                               | VII            | 20-23 | 6                               | Attempted kill          | Seen over "the past few days." Eskimos attempted hunt but failed and chased whales away.   | Degerbøl and Freuchen, 1935:274.  |
| 144     | Repulse Bay   | 1923                               | VII            | 23    | 2; 1 large female, 1 small calf |                         |  | "   |
| 145     | Repulse Bay   | 1923                               | IX             | 3     | 1                               |                         |  | "   |
| 146     | In harbour of Repulse Bay   | 1923                               | IX             | 4     | 1                               |                         | Could be same whale as seen 3 IX.  | Degerbøl and Freuchen, 1935.  |
| 147     | Repulse Bay   | 1923                               | IX             | 8     | 1                               |                         |  | Degerbøl and Freuchen, 1935:274.  |
| 148     | Repulse Bay   | 1923                               | IX             | 9     |                                 | 1 killed, small (20 ft) | Not accompanied by its mother.   | "   |
| 149     | Danish Island, in Little Auk Bay, off E coast of Vansittart Island, Frozen Strait | 1923                               | X              | 11    | 1 very small                    |                         | The size of a walrus.  | "   |
| 151     | Near Kingua (Clearwater Fiord), head of Cumberland Sound                          | 1928                               |                |       | 2                               |                         |  | Anderson, 1934:72.  |
| 152     | In a rocky cove in Foxe Channel, vicinity SE Southampton Island                   | 1939                               | IX             | 2     | 1 large                         |                         |  | Boyer, 1940:6.  |
| 153     | Lyon Inlet, SW Foxe Basin   | 1940                               |                |       |                                 | 1 killed                |  | Manning, 1943:105.  |
| 154     | Evans Strait, Southampton Island, S side.   | 1930-1944 (ca.)                    |                |       |                                 | 3 killed                | "In the last few years" by Aivilik Eskimos, using whalers' equipment from ca. 1900. The carcasses were used for fox bait.  | Manning, 1944:145.  |
| 157     | Clearwater Fiord, head of Cumberland Sound  | 1971                               | VIII           | 11-12 | 1                               |                         | The whale was seen fluking up at a range of 150 yd. Its dives lasted 15-30 min.  | Reported by D.E. Sergeant, F.M.S. (pers. comm.).                                      |
| 158     | 55°05'N, 76°52'W, ca. 6 mi S of Little Whale River, E side of Hudson Bay          | 1967                               | VIII           | 24    | 1 large                         |                         | Ca. 100 yd from shore. Length of exposed back est. 40 ft; black.   | W. Fitzhugh, Smithsonian Institution ( <i>in litt.</i> 2 I and 12 I 1973).            |
| 159     | Cape Christian, NE coast of Baffin Island, also Black Bluff area                  | 1969? (probably 1968)              |                |       | Some                            |                         |  | RCMP Game Report, to 30 VI 1969.  |
| 160     | Clyde Inlet, NE Coast of Baffin Island  | Probably 1969, since reported 1970 |                |       | Some                            |                         |  | RCMP Game Report, to 30 VI 1970.  |
| 161     | Patricia Bay, NE Baffin Island  | Probably 1970, since reported 1971 |                |       | 1                               |                         |  | RCMP Game Report, to 30 VI 1971.  |
| 162     | Thule Harbour, North Star Bay, NW Greenland                                       | 1943                               | X              | 23    | 1                               |                         |  | Vibe, 1967.   |
| 163     | South Bay, Native Point, Southampton Island, N. Hudson Bay                        | 1956                               | XII            | 10    |                                 | 1 small (15-20 ft)      | Found frozen in ice. Same as record no. 22.  | Father J. Choque (Mansfield files).   |
| 164     | In Clearwater Fiord, Cumberland Sound   | 1973                               | VIII           | 27    | 1                               |                         | "A single bowhead whale has visited Cumberland Sound and Clearwater Fiord each year for the last decade."  | Wood, 1974:19.  |
| 165     | Franklin Strait, near entrance of Bellot Strait                                   | 1942                               | VIII mid-month |       | 1                               |                         | Ca. 40 ft whale. Confusion surrounds story, so this is a questionable record.  | Farrar, 1974; see Finley and Johnston, 1977; Mitchell and Reeves, 1982.               |
| 166     | Cumberland Sound  | 1972                               |                |       | 2                               |                         |  | Wood, 1974:19.  |
| 167     | "In water adjacent to the camp" at Ipiarjuk (just inside Pond Inlet)              | 1967                               | VII            | 29    | 2 adults                        |                         |  | Bissett, 1968:V.2:76-77.  |
| 168     | "In water adjacent to the camp" at Ipiarjuk (just inside Pond Inlet)              | 1967                               | VIII           | 1     | 1 adult, 2 "immatures"          |                         |  | "   |
| 169     | "In water adjacent to the camp" at Ipiarjuk (just inside Pond Inlet)              | 1967                               | VIII           | 4     | 4 adults                        |                         |  | "   |
| 170     | Between Ipiarjuk and Pond Inlet settlement, Pond Inlet                            | 1967                               | VIII           | 4     | 1 adult                         |                         |  | "   |

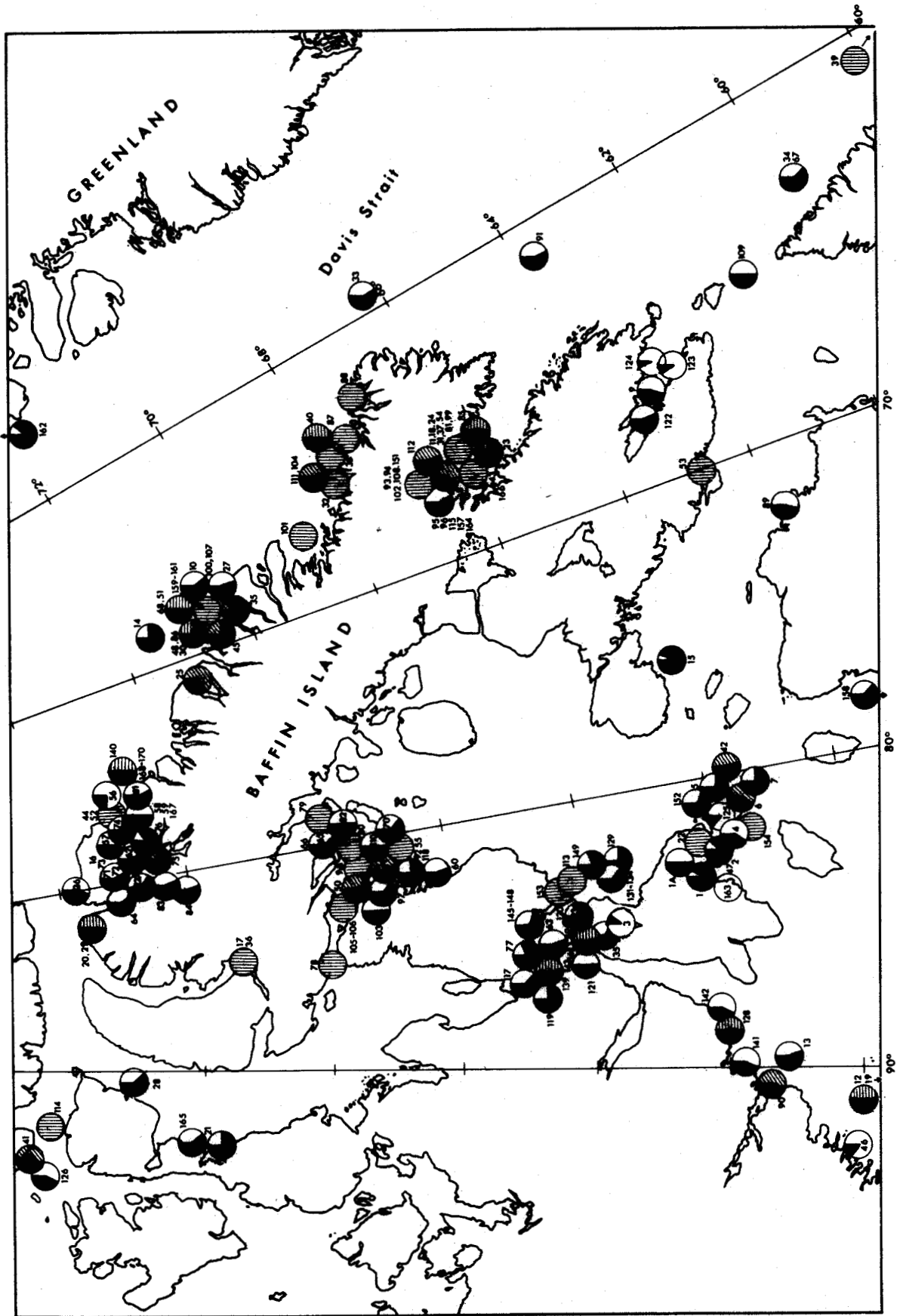


FIG. 3. Bowhead distribution, 1914-1974. Numbers refer to entries on Table 3.

TABLE 4. Occurrences of the bowhead whale in the eastern Canadian Arctic, 1975-1978

| Key No. | Locality   | Time of Occurrence |                      |      | Sighting                | Mortality        | Remarks  | Source   |
|---------|--|--------------------|----------------------|------|-------------------------|------------------|--|--|
|         |  | Year               | Mo.                  | Day  |                         |                  |  |  |
| 2       | Near 78°43'N, 74°07'W, off Cape Sabine, eastern tip of Pim Island, Smith Sound | 1975               | V                    | 23   | 1                       |                  | About 200 m offshore, reportedly moving north.   | Andreas Züst, ETH, Zürich. (AWSR*).  |
| 3       | Near 73°40'N, 83°40'W, off Cape Joy, Admiralty Inlet                           | 1975               | VI                   | 5    | 1 small                 |                  | Motionless at surface, then disappeared after circled by helicopter. Two polar bears were on ice nearby.                             | K. Hay, Fisheries and Marine Service (F. and M.S.); Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 1.          |
| 4       | Near 73°45'N, 89°25'W, 20 miles ESE of Port Leopold, Somerset Island           | 1975               | VI                   | 5    | 1 large                 |                  | Dove after being circled by helicopter.  | K. Hay, F. and M.S.; Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 1.   |
| 5       | Between Cape Clarence and Prince Leopold Island, eastern Barrow Strait         | 1975               | VI                   | 6    | 1                       |                  | Near the edge of fast ice near Prince Leopold Island. Whale dove before helicopter reached it.                                       | K. Hay, F. and M.S.; Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 2.   |
| 6       | E side of Prince Leopold Island, eastern Barrow Strait                         | 1975               | VI                   | 6    | 1                       |                  | Blew 5-6 times, making shallow dives between blows, sounded, then was lost from view, moving north.                                  | D.N. Nettleship, Canadian Wildlife Service (C.W.S.) (AWSR*; <i>in litt.</i> , 1 XII 1977).   |
| 7       | 72°40'N, 75°00'W, ESE of Bylot Island  | 1975               | VI                   | 11   | 2                       |                  | Not positively identified as bowheads. Off fast ice, in about 5/10 small floe ice.   | P.R. Young, Ice Observer, AES, (AWSR*).  |
| 8       | 73°03'N, 86°23'W, W side of Admiralty Inlet                                    | 1975               | VII                  | 23   | 1                       | 35-40 ft         | 100 yd offshore, moving north at ice edge.   | D.W. Doidge and R. Adams, F and M.S.; Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 4.                        |
| 9       | Off Kakiak Point, W side of Admiralty Inlet                                    | 1975               | VII                  | 26   | 1                       |                  | Among broken ice pieces. Moving south.   | D.W. Doidge and R. Adams, F. and M.S.; Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 4.                       |
| 10      | 72°25'N, 86°10'W, NW of Yeoman Island, S. Admiralty Inlet                      | 1975               | VII                  | 27   | 3                       |                  | Moving south.  | Eskimo hunters, Arctic Bay (source uncertain).   |
| 11      | Southern Creswell Bay, Somerset Island   | 1975               | VII                  | 27   | 1 large                 |                  |  | Finley, 1976: 163-164, Fig. 37.  |
| 12      | Near 72°41'N, 86°40'W, off Kakiak Point, W side of Admiralty Inlet             | 1975               | VII                  | 28   | 2                       |                  | These 3 whales (#12 and 13) may be the same animals seen in this area by Arctic Bay hunters one day earlier (#10). Moving northeast. | B. Fallis, F. and M.S. (pers. comm.).  |
| 13      | Near 72°44'N, 85°55'W, off Peter Richards Island, S. Admiralty Inlet           | 1975               | VII                  | 28   | 1                       |                  | Moving north.  | B. Fallis, F. and M.S. (pers. comm.).  |
| 14      | Off Giants Castle, W side of Admiralty Inlet                                   | 1975               | VII                  | 30   | 1                       |                  |  | D. W. Doidge and R. Adams, F. and M.S.; Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 4.                      |
| 15      | Near 72°49'N, 91°54'W, Fury Beach, SE Somerset Island, Prince Regent Inlet     | 1975               | VIII                 | 2    | 1                       |                  | Lifted flukes on diving; dark in colour and ca. 30 ft long. Moving north.  | J. Netterville, G.S.C. (AWSR*); Finley, 1976: 164, Fig. 37.                                  |
| 16      | Off Kakiak Point, W side of Admiralty Inlet                                    | 1975               | VIII                 | 8    | 1                       |                  | Moving north at the edge of broken ice, 100-200 yd offshore.   | D. W. Doidge and R. Adams, F. and M.S.; Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 4.                      |
| 17      | Near 75°48'N, 97°50'W, Goodsir Inlet, E. Bathurst Island                       | 1975               | VIII                 | 1-10 | 1, 35-40 ft             |                  | Locality unconfirmed.  | G.S.C. personnel, AWSR*.   |
| 18      | Southern Creswell Bay, Somerset Island   | 1975               | VIII                 | 10   | 3 large                 |                  | Pan ice.   | Finley, 1976: 164, Fig. 37.  |
| 19      | 72°43'N, 86°44'W, W side of Admiralty Inlet                                    | 1975               | VIII                 | 20   | 2; 1 large<br>1 smaller |                  | Moving north.  | D. W. Doidge and R. Adams, F. and M.S.; R. Reeves; Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 4.           |
| 20      | Southern Wellington Channel  | 1975               | VIII                 | 22   | 1 large                 |                  |  | Finley, 1976: 164, Fig. 37.  |
| 21      | 1 mi E of Vista River, near 72°43'N, 86°44'W, W side of Admiralty Inlet        | 1975               | VIII                 | 25   | 1 large                 |                  |  | D. W. Doidge and R. Adams, F. and M.S.; Hay and Sergeant, 1976: Fig. 4.                      |
| 22      | York Sound, SW side of Frobisher Bay   | 1975               | VIII                 |      | 1                       |                  | Large black whale chased by several killer whales.   | Bill Mackenzie (AWSR*; pers. comm., March 1980); Mitchell and Reeves, 1982.                  |
| 23      | Repulse Bay Area, Southern Melville Peninsula                                  | 1975               | summer               |      |                         | 1 (30 ft) killed |  | Eskimo hunters, reported by H. Trudeau and D.H. Dowler, F.M.S., Yellowknife; Mitchell, 1977. |
| 24      | Near 65°50'N, 67°50'W, Nettilling Fiord area, western Cumberland Sound         | 1975               | End VIII to early IX |      | 2; 1 adult,<br>1 young  |                  | Hunter's father and grandfather had never seen bowheads in this area before.   | R. Redhead, Fish and Wildlife Officer, Pangnirtung ( <i>in litt.</i> , 16 X 1975).           |
| 26      | Near 73°44'N, 82°49'W, off Cape Charles Yorke, N. Borden Peninsula             | 1975               | X                    | 2    | 1                       |                  | Moving east.   | "  |
| 27      | Coral Harbour Area, SE Southampton Island                                      | 1975               |                      |      | At least 1              | Attempted kill   | At least 1 whale known struck but lost.  | Eskimo hunters, reported by M.C. Mercer, F. and M.S.; Mitchell, 1977.                        |
| 28      | Igloodik-Hall Beach area, NW Foxe Basin  | 1975               |                      |      | At least 1              | Attempted kill   | At least 1 whale known struck but lost.  | "  |

\* Arctic Whale Sighting Record (from Arctic Biological Station, in files of D.E. Sergeant and W. Hoek).

Table 4 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |              |     | Sighting            | Mortality    | Remarks   | Source |
|---------|---|--------------------|--------------|-----|---------------------|--------------|---|--------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.          | Day |                     |              |   |        |
| 29      | 65°33'N, 65°20'W, mouth of Kingnait Fiord, Cumberland Sound | 1976               | IV           | 19  | 1                   |              | Seemeeonie Keenianak, Spec. Const. RCMP, <i>vide</i> R. Redhead, F.W.O., Pangnirtung (AWSR*). |        |
| 30      | Off Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                         | 1976               | V            | 25  | 1                   |              | Anon, MS., n.d. [1976].   |        |
| 31      | Near 73°46'N, 81°39'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | V            | 30  | 1                   |              | Johnson <i>et al.</i> , 1976:71.  |        |
| 32      | Near 73°58'N, 80°28'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | V            | 30  | 1                   |              | "   |        |
| 33      | Near 73°55'N, 83°33'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | VI           | 6   | 2                   |              | "   |        |
| 34      | Mouth of Admiralty Inlet                                    | 1976               | VI           | 6   | 2 large             | Moving west. | R. Greendale, F. and M.S. (AWSR*).  |        |
| 35      | Near 73°53'N, 82°29'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | VI           | 14  | 1                   |              | Johnson <i>et al.</i> , 1976:71.  |        |
| 36      | Near 73°55'N, 82°29'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | VI           | 20  | 1                   |              | "   |        |
| 37      | Near 73°53'N, 81°25'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | VI           | 20  | 1                   |              | "   |        |
| 38      | Near 74°17'N, 81°24'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | VI           | 20  | 1                   |              | "   |        |
| 39      | Near 74°22'N, 80°32'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | VI           | 20  | 1                   |              | "   |        |
| 40      | Near 74°15'N, 80°28'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | VI           | 27  | 2                   |              | "   |        |
| 41      | Near 74°32'N, 80°03'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | VI           | 27  | 1                   |              | "   |        |
| 42      | Pond Inlet floe edge, Pond Inlet                            | 1976               | Early summer |     | 20 (est.)           |              | Joe Enook <i>vide</i> Anon., 1976:pt.3:19.  |        |
| 43      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 1   | 1                   | Moving west. | Greendale and Brousseau-Greendale, 1976: Table 1.   |        |
| 44      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 1   | 1                   | Moving west. | Greendale and Brousseau-Greendale, 1976: Table 1.   |        |
| 45      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 4   | 1                   | "            | "   |        |
| 46      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 12  | 2 large             | "            | "   |        |
| 47      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 12  | 1                   | "            | "   |        |
| 48      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 13  | 1                   | "            | "   |        |
| 49      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 13  | 1                   | "            | "   |        |
| 50      | Near 73°45'N, 82°29'W, eastern Lancaster Sound              | 1976               | VII          | 13  | 1                   |              | Johnson <i>et al.</i> , 1976:71.  |        |
| 51      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 14  | 1                   | Moving west. | Greendale and Brousseau-Greendale, 1976: Table 1.   |        |
| 52      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 14  | 3; 2 large, 1 small | "            | "   |        |
| 53      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 15  | 1                   | "            | "   |        |
| 54      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 15  | 1                   | "            | "   |        |
| 55      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 15  | 2 adults            | "            | "   |        |
| 56      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 15  | 2                   | "            | "   |        |
| 57      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 15  | 1                   | "            | "   |        |
| 58      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 17  | 2                   | "            | "   |        |
| 59      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 17  | 1                   | "            | "   |        |
| 60      | Cape Hay, northern Bylot Island                             | 1976               | VII          | 17  | 1                   | "            | "   |        |

Table 4 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |      |       | Sighting            | Mortality   | Remarks  | Source |
|---------|---|--------------------|------|-------|---------------------|---|--|--------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.  | Day   |                     |   |  |        |
| 61      | Near 74°25'N, 82°58'W, eastern Lancaster Sound  | 1976               | VII  | 18    | 1                   |   | Johnson <i>et al.</i> , 1976:71.   |        |
| 62      | Near 73°48'N, 80°34'W, eastern Lancaster Sound  | 1976               | VII  | 19    | 1                   |   | "  |        |
| 63      | Peel Sound  | 1976               | VII  | 23    | 3                   |   | Anon. MS., n.d. [1976]:75.   |        |
| 64      | Mouth of Admiralty Inlet  | 1976               | VII  | 23    | 2                   |   | "  |        |
| 65      | Near 72°39'N, 76°38'W, 2 mi NE of Guys Bight, NE Baffin Island  | 1976               | VII  | 24    | 1                   | Moving south in broken ice at the floe edge.  | K. Hay, F and M.S. (AWSR*).  |        |
| 66      | Near 74°01'N, 83°33'W, eastern Lancaster Sound  | 1976               | VII  | 26    | 1                   |   | Johnson <i>et al.</i> , 1976:71.   |        |
| 67      | Near 74°08'N, 83°33'W, eastern Lancaster Sound  | 1976               | VIII | 8     | 1                   |   | "  |        |
| 68      | Off Kakiak Point, W coast of Admiralty Inlet  | 1976               | VIII | 28    | 1                   | Moving south.   | R. Greendale, F and M.S. (AWSR*).  |        |
| 69      | Near 74°48'N, 80°01'W, mouth of Bethune Inlet, SE Devon Island  | 1976               | VIII | 29    | 1                   |   | Johnson <i>et al.</i> , 1976:71.   |        |
| 70      | Near the tip of South Spit, E coast of Prince Leopold Island  | 1976               | IX   | 5     | 3                   | Three whales sighted together moving north. Two were about the same size, the third slightly smaller. They surfaced about 10 times before being lost from view, moving fast, not sounding. Ice cover 30%. | E. Greene and D.N. Nettleship, C.W.S. ( <i>in litt.</i> , 1 XII 1977; AWSR*).        |        |
| 71      | Near 73°57'N, 83°00'W, eastern Lancaster Sound  | 1976               | IX   | 6     | 1                   |   | Johnson <i>et al.</i> , 1976:71.   |        |
| 72      | In bay W of South Spit, S coast of Prince Leopold Island  | 1976               | IX   | 7     | 1                   | Whale seen moving east in bay west of the South Spit. It dove, remained submerged for 5 min, resurfaced, circled the bay, then turned back heading west; 40% pan ice.                                     | E. Greene and D.N. Nettleship, C.W.S. ( <i>in litt.</i> , 1 XII 1977; AWSR*).        |        |
| 73      | 74°01'N, 87°00'W, about 15 mi off Brodeur Peninsula, western Lancaster Sound                                  | 1976               | IX   | 12    | 2-3                 | Whales were swimming among narwhals, moving northeast.  | E. Greene and D.N. Nettleship, C.W.S. ( <i>in litt.</i> , 1 XII 1977; AWSR*).        |        |
| 74      | Near 69°08'N, 66°45'W, Cape Henry Kater, eastern Baffin Island  | 1976               | IX   | 14    | 3                   | Two whales were together, the third 4-5 miles north, all moving south.  | P. Rosseau, Fish and Wildlife Officer, Pangnirtung (AWSR*).                          |        |
| 75      | W of Arctic Bay, in Admiralty Inlet   | 1976               | IX   | 22    | 2                   | Moving north.   | Anon. MS., n.d. [1976]:75.   |        |
| 76      | 5-10 mi N of Henry Kater Peninsula, eastern Baffin Island   | 1976               | IX   | 26    | 15 large            | In a loose aggregation.   | Webb, 1976:Pt.3:19, Map 4.   |        |
| 77      | About 30 mi WNW of Kivitoo, eastern Baffin Island   | 1976               | IX   | 26    | 2 large             |   | Webb, 1976:Pt.3:19, Map 6.   |        |
| 78      | About 23 mi WNW of Kivitoo, eastern Baffin Island   | 1976               | IX   | 26    | 2 large             |   | "  |        |
| 79      | 1-5 mi N of Henry Kater Peninsula, eastern Baffin Island  | 1976               | IX   | 30    | 11 large            | Probably the same group of 15 seen in this area 4 days earlier (#76), having moved southward.   | Webb, 1976:Pt.3:19, Map 4.   |        |
| 80      | About 5 mi E of Cape Raper, eastern Baffin Island   | 1976               | IX   | 30    | 1 large             |   | "  |        |
| 81      | Near 69°25'N, 67°00'W, inshore and N of Henry Kater Peninsula, E of Aulitiv-ing Island, eastern Baffin Island | 1976               | X    | Early | 20 (est.)           |   | Connors, pilot, Bradley Air Services (AWSR*).  |        |
| 82      | Mouth of a bay 12 mi NW of Cape Dyer, eastern Baffin Island   | 1976               | XI   | 2-5   | 4-5                 | In a productive nearshore area, and thought to be recent arrivals to the area after a southward migration.  | Joe Kreeke, Apex Helicopters, <i>vide</i> Webb, 1976: Pt.3:19, A2.                   |        |
| 83      | Near Allen Island, 10 mi south of Robinson Sound, SE Baffin Island  | 1977               | IV   | 3-9   | 2; 1 adult, 1 young |   | Hunters and Trappers Assoc. report (source uncertain).                               |        |
| 84      | Near 74°25'N, 85°34'W, central Lancaster Sound  | 1977               | V    | 27    | 3-4                 |   | <i>Fide</i> D.W. Doidge, F. and M.S., aboard <i>Louis St. Laurent</i> (pers. comm.). |        |
| 85      | Near 74°25'N, 85°37'W, central Lancaster Sound  | 1977               | V    | 27    | 1                   |   | "  |        |

Table 4 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |             |          | Sighting              | Mortality   | Remarks   | Source |
|---------|---|--------------------|-------------|----------|-----------------------|---|---|--------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.         | Day      |                       |   |   |        |
| 86      | Near 74°25'N, 85°45'W, central Lancaster Sound  | 1977               | V           | 27       | 1                     |   | <i>Fide</i> D.W. Doidge, F. and M.S., aboard <i>Louis St. Laurent</i> (pers. comm.).                            |        |
| 87      | 74°25'N, 85°51'W, central Lancaster Sound   | 1977               | V           | 27       | 3                     |   | "   |        |
| 88      | 74°21.5'N, 88°13'W, western Lancaster Sound   | 1977               | V           | 28       | 2                     |   | "   |        |
| 89      | 74°23.3'N, 88°39'W, western Lancaster Sound   | 1977               | V           | 28       | 2                     |   | "   |        |
| 90      | Near 74°20'N, 90°02'W, immediately NW of Prince Leopold Island  | 1977               | VI          | 2        |                       | One whale, identification uncertain, seen within 3 mi of coordinates given.   | D.N. Nettleship, C.W.S. ( <i>in lit.</i> , 1 XII 1977).   |        |
| 91      | 74°16'N, 81°00'W, entrance to Lancaster Sound   | 1977               | VI          | 4        | 3-4 large             | Large whales, black with some white underneath, V-shaped blow, no dorsal fin. Observed at 500-1000 yd. Small hole in heavy ice. Moving southwest.   | J.D. Bradford, Dept. Fisheries and Env., Ottawa (AWSR*).  |        |
| 92      | 59°16'N, 56°50'W, Labrador Sea  | 1977               | VII         | 31       | 2 large               | V-shaped blow. Not positively identified as bowheads. Moving east.  | R. McGregor, C.C.G.S. <i>Louis St. Laurent</i> (AWSR*).   |        |
| 93      | 67°53'N, 57°45'W, about 110 mi NE of Cape Dyer, in Davis Strait   | 1977               | VIII        | 2        | 1 large               | Large (55-60 ft) black whale seen in "bergy" water. Moving east-southeast.  | P.H. Heck, Atmospheric Environment Service (AES) (AWSR*).   |        |
| 94      | Near 74°22'N, 93°00'W, 30 mi SE of Resolute Bay, in eastern Barrow Strait   | 1977               | IX          | 20       | 1                     |   | D.N. Nettleship, C.W.S. ( <i>in lit.</i> , 1 XII 1977).   |        |
| 95      | Erebus and Terror Bay between Cape Riley and Beechey Island, eastern Barrow Strait  | 1976               | VII         | 19       | 3; 1 large, 2 smaller | Swimming nose-to-tail in lead.  | P. Severs, M. Burnip, P. Lane, C. Parmenter (Mitchell files, 23 VII 1976).                                      |        |
| 96      | Abandonment Bay, NE side of Cornwallis Island   | 1976               | VII         | 23 (ca.) | Skull found           |   | Bob O'Connor, Aero-Arctic Ltd., Yellowknife, (Mitchell files, 23 VII 1976).                                     |        |
| 97      | 63°18'N, 63°58'W, near Brevoort Island, SE coast of Baffin Island   | 1977               | IX          | 14       | 1                     | Within 200 m of shore; photographed.  | Allen and Conover, 1978a:4-15, Table 5-49, P.1.IV.  |        |
| 98      | 64°59'N, 63°20'W off Cape Mercy, mouth of Cumberland Sound, SE Baffin Island  | 1977               | IX          | 14       | 1                     | Within 200 m of shore.  | Allen and Conover, 1978a:4-15, Table 5-49.  |        |
| 99      | Western Kennedy Channel, 20 km S of Cape Defosse, Judge Daly Promontory, NE Ellesmere Island (observed from 81°08'N, 66°20'W) | 1978               | VII         | 22       | 10-20                 | Large black whales in groups of 2-4, no dorsal fins, very large (>20 ft, likely >40 ft). Whales were slow-moving, seemed to "be enjoying still water and open area free of sea ice for at least 20 km." Moving north. Observers were here 5 yr but never saw bowheads in this area before. Davis and Koski (1980) indicate only 10-15 individual whales in sighting.  | J. England, Dept. of Geography, Univ. of Alberta (AWSR*); Davis and Koski, 1980:442; Koski and Davis, 1979:133. |        |
| 100     | Clearwater Fiord, head of Cumberland Sound  | 1978               | IX          | 17       | 1 small               |   | B. Kemper, pers. comm., 2 X 1978.   |        |
| 101     | Cape Adiar, NE coast of Baffin Island   | 1978               | 13 IX - 7 X |          | 41                    | Migrating southeast within 1.5 km of coast.   | Davis and Koski, 1980; Koski and Davis, 1979:128-130.   |        |
| 102     | Along E coast of Bylot Island   | 1978               | X           | 7        | 8                     |   | Davis and Koski, 1980; Koski and Davis, 1979:130.   |        |
| 103     | 62°25'N, 61°33'W, 150 km (est.) E of Loks Land, entrance to Frobisher Bay, in Davis Strait                                    | 1978               | III         | 28       | 1                     | In heavy pack ice associated with leads.  | Conover, Parsons and Orr, 1979:5-21, Fig. 5-35.   |        |
| 104     | 61°00'N, 63°07'W, 90 km (est.) SE of Resolution Island, entrance of Hudson Strait   | 1978               | III         | 28       | 3; 2 large, 1 small   | "The three animals seen together were first observed nose to nose... the largest whale was 2 to 3 m longer than the second whale which, in turn, was closely associated with a smaller animal. The smaller whale appeared about 2/3 to 1/2 the body length of the second whale. The closer association of the two smaller whales suggested they were a female and calf. Even as the larger animal moved off, the smaller whale kept in close contact with the second largest whale." In heavy pack ice associated with leads. | "   |        |
| 105     | 60°39'N, 66°W, mouth of Hudson Strait   | 1978               | IV          | 22       | 2; 1 large, 1 small   | Probably female and calf.   | Conover, Orr and Parsons, 1979: Fig. 4-54, Table 5-8-1.   |        |

Table 4 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |      |     | Sighting                 | Mortality  | Remarks   | Source |
|---------|---|--------------------|------|-----|--------------------------|--|---|--------|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.  | Day |                          |  |   |        |
| 106     | 65°39'N, 62°40'W, mouth of Hoare Bay, SE Baffin Island                                  | 1978               | IV   | 23  | 1                        |  | Conover, Orr and Parsons, 1979: Fig. 4-54, Table 5-8-1. |        |
| 107     | 65°10'N, 64°58'W, in Cumberland Sound, near mouth                                       | 1978               | IV   | 24  | 1                        |  | Conover, Orr and Parsons, 1979: Fig. 4-55, Table 5-8-1. |        |
| 108     | 61°00'N, 64°06'W, mouth of Hudson Strait  | 1978               | IV   | 25  | 1                        |  | "   |        |
| 109     | 60°58'N, 66°00'W, mouth of Hudson Strait  | 1978               | V    | 7   | 1                        |  | Conover, Orr and Parsons, 1979: Fig. 4-56, Table 5-8-2. |        |
| 110     | 65°20'N, 65°38'W, central Cumberland Sound  | 1978               | V    | 13  | 1 large                  | Large whale but identification as bowhead uncertain.   | "   |        |
| 111     | 64°50'N, 65°01'W, near mouth of Cumberland Sound  | 1978               | V    | 13  | 1                        |  | "   |        |
| 112     | 65°07'N, 65°13'W, south-central Cumberland Sound  | 1978               | VI   | 14  | 1                        |  | Conover, Orr and Parsons, 1979: Fig. 4-61, Table 5-8-3. |        |
| 113     | 60°48'N, 57°46'W, southern Davis Strait   | 1978               | VII  | 26  | 2, 40-45 ft              | 2 black whales seen. Ice-free, light sea, 5-ft waves, water temp +7°C, air temp. +8.1°C, wind southerly 10 kts, visibility 10 mi. [Identification uncertain.]  | P.H. Heck, AES, C.C.G.S. <i>d'Iberville</i> (AWSR*).    |        |
| 114     | 5 mi E of Pond Inlet settlement, Pond Inlet   | 1978               | VIII | 8   | 3                        | Near ice in Pond Inlet, moving west, "surface feeding".  | R.R. Wallace, Petro-Canada, M.V. <i>Theron</i> (AWSR*). |        |
| 115     | 73°57'N, 88°35'W western Lancaster Sound  | 1978               | VIII | 12  | 1 ca. 50 ft              | Greyish black, white patch, tail flukes observed. 3/10 first-year ice with few multi-year floes; first-year ice 38-61 cm thick. Water temp. -0.6°C, air temp. +1.2°C, over-cast, winds E 10 kts, very light sea, waves < 1 ft.   | P.H. Heck, AES, C.C.G.S. <i>d'Iberville</i> (AWSR*).    |        |
| 116     | Cumberland Sound, between Kekerten Island and Kipisa                                    | 1979               | VI   | 23  | 5-6, at least one a calf | First whale seen had small (12-22 ft) brownish calf on right side. This whale appeared to be resting on surface in calm water. Second whale seen 200 yd N of first. Size 50-55', also appeared to be resting on surface, large part of body exposed. Another 2 whales seen in same lead, 150-200 yd W of second whale. Possibly calf with one whale since slight disturbance in water next to it. These last whales of similar size, 40-45 ft, separated by 30-50 yd of open water. No other whales seen in area. All whales seen in open leads in ice, with edge of ice floe ½ mi (est.) west of this sighting area. Open water to NW corner Cumberland Sound. SE of whales were ice and open leads. Visibility 30 mi, west wind at 15-18 mph, sky clear. First whale seen to blow, and flukes exposed. | Ken Birss, Bradley pilot, pers. comm., IX 1979.         |        |
| 117     | 63°20'N, 64°07'W, off southern tip of Brevoort Island, SE Baffin Island coast           | 1978               | IX   | 7   | 1                        |  | Conover, Orr and Parsons, 1979: Fig. 4-69, Table 5-8-6. |        |
| 118     | 63°44'N, 63°55'W, off Brevoort Island, SE Baffin Island coast                           | 1978               | IX   | 26  | 1                        |  | Conover, Orr and Parsons, 1979: Fig. 4-73, Table 5-8-6. |        |
| 119     | 63°17'N, 63°59'W, off southern tip of Brevoort Island, SE Baffin Island coast           | 1978               | IX   | 26  | 1                        |  | "   |        |
| 120     | Entrance of Clearwater Fiord, head of Cumberland Sound                                  | 1978               | IX   | 17  | 1                        | This sighting may be the same as that noted previously on this date in the same area (Entry No. 100); the above sighting was of a calf.  | Conover, Orr and Parsons, 1979: Fig. 4-71, Table 5-8-6. |        |
| 121     | 63°43'N, 64°21'W, off SE Baffin Island coast  | 1978               | IX   | 17  | 1                        |  | Smith <i>et al.</i> , 1979:52.                          |        |
| 122     | 63°54'N, 64°16'W, off SE Baffin Island coast  | 1978               | IX   | 17  | 2; 1 large, 1 small      |  | "   |        |
| 123     | Ca. 61°N, 64°30'W, between Resolution Island and Button Islands, mouth of Hudson Strait | 1977               | IV   | 2   | 1 "whale" unidentified   |  | Allen and Conover, 1978b:9, Fig. 4.                     |        |
| 124     | Peel Sound, 5 km off Cape Brodie, N Prince of Wales Island                              | 1976               | IX   | 4   | 1                        |  | Finley and Johnston, 1977:27, Fig. 8.                   |        |
| 125     | Between Atangmik and Napassooq, W. Greenland  | 1956               | III  |     |                          | 1 small killed   | Freuchen and Salomonsen, 1958: 107; Anon., 1965.        |        |



Table 4 (continued)

| Key No. | Locality  | Time of Occurrence |                 |        | Sighting | Mortality | Remarks   | Source  |
|---------|---|--------------------|-----------------|--------|----------|-----------|---|---|
|         |   | Year               | Mo.             | Day    |          |           |   |   |
| 126     | 1 mi off Ekwan Point, NE of Attawapiskat, James Bay, on a trip to Akimiski Island | 1978               | VII             | 11     | 1        |           | About 200 belugas seen in a line approximately 1 mi long on the surface. Many young in the pod, also 1 bowhead. Moving northeast. | J. Crawford, A.F.O.H. helicopter pilot, M.O.T., Ottawa (AWSR*). |
| 127     | Along E coast of Bylot Island   | 1978               | X               | 6      | 2        |           |   | Koski and Davis, 1979:130,125.                                  |
| 128     | Off Cape Macculloch   | 1978               | IX              | 9      | 2        |           | Adult with young.   | Koski and Davis, 1979:125,128.                                  |
| 129     | SE of Clyde River, at 70°15'N, 67°45'W  | 1978               | IX              | 1      | 2        |           | Adults, swimming north along the coast.   | "   |
| 130     | West-central Admiralty Inlet  | 1978               | VIII            | 24     | 5        |           | One group of 3 and 2 single animals.  | "   |
| 131     | Milne Inlet and Eclipse Sound   | 1978               | VIII 21 to IX 4 |        | 6+       |           | Repeated sightings. Inuit of Pond Inlet believed bowheads to have been unusually abundant here this year.                         | Koski and Davis, 1979:125-128.                                  |
| 132     | Off Cape Hay, Bylot Island  | 1978               | VIII            | 3,5,6  | 3        |           | Single animals, swimming west.  | Koski and Davis, 1979:127.                                      |
| 133     | Off NE corner of Devon Island, ca. 75°10'N, 80°W                                  | 1978               | VI              | 8      | 1        |           |   | Koski and Davis, 1979:124.                                      |
| 134     | Off SE corner of Devon Island, ca. 74°20'N, 81°W                                  | 1978               | V               | 23     | 2        |           |   | "   |
| 135     | Ca. 74°20'N, 79°W, at entrance to Lancaster Sound                                 | 1978               | VI              | 20     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 136     | Ca. 74°10'N, 75°W, off entrance to Lancaster Sound                                | 1978               | V               | 31     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 137     | Ca. 74°N, 79°W  | 1978               | VI              | 1      | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 138     | In outer Lancaster Sound  | 1978               | V               | 17     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 139     | Near S coast of Devon Island, ca. 74°10'N, 83°W                                   | 1978               | V               | 9      | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 140     | Mouth of Lancaster Sound, ca. 74°N, 83°W  | 1978               | VI              | 12     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 141     | Mouth of Lancaster Sound, ca. 74°N, 83°W  | 1978               | VII             | 11     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 142     | Off Cape Hay, Bylot Island  | 1978               | V               | 9      | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 143     | Off entrance to Lancaster Sound, ca. 73°40'N, 75°W                                | 1978               | V               | 31     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 144     | Off entrance to Lancaster Sound, ca. 73°15'N, and 73°30'N, 75°W                   | 1978               | VII             | 5      | 3        |           |   | "   |
| 145     | Off eastern Bylot Island, ca. 73°N, 75°W  | 1978               | V               | 31     | 2        |           |   | "   |
| 146     | Pond Inlet floe-edge  | 1978               | VI              | 21     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 147     | Pond Inlet floe-edge  | 1978               | V               | 18     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 148     | Pond Inlet floe-edge  | 1978               | VI              | 10     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 149     | Due E of Cape Macculloch, ca. 72°20'N   | 1978               | VII             | 13     | 3        |           |   | "   |
| 150     | Due E of Cape Macculloch, ca. 72°20'N   | 1978               | VI              | 11     | 2        |           |   | "   |
| 151     | Due E of Cape Macculloch, ca. 72°20'N   | 1978               | VII             | 1      | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 152     | E of Pond Inlet, ca. 72°10' - 72°30'N, 72°W                                       | 1978               | VI              | 21     | 12       |           |   | "   |
| 153     | E of Cape Adair   | 1978               | VI              | 21     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 154     | E of Buchan Gulf, ca. 71°40'N, 71°W   | 1978               | VII             | 1      | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 155     | Outer Buchan Gulf, NE Baffin Island   | 1978               | VII             | 21     | 2        |           |   | "   |
| 156     | Outer Buchan Gulf, NE Baffin Island   | 1978               | VIII            | 1      | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 157     | East of Coutts Inlet  | 1978               | VII             | 10     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 158     | Off eastern Bylot Island  | 1978               | VII             | 11     | 1        |           |   | "   |
| 159     | Off Cape Graham Moore   | 1978               | VII             | 8 or 9 | 1        |           |   | "   |

Table 4 (Continued)

| Key No. | Locality                              | Time of Occurrence |      |     | Sighting | Mortality | Remarks                    | Source |
|---------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------|-----|----------|-----------|----------------------------|--------|
|         |                                       | Year               | Mo.  | Day |          |           |                            |        |
| 160     | Off Cape Graham Moore                 | 1978               | VII  | 18  | 1        |           | Koski and Davis, 1979:124. |        |
| 161     | Off Cape Graham Moore                 | 1978               | VIII | 8   | 1        |           | "                          |        |
| 162     | Pond Inlet                            | 1978               | VIII | 8   | 2        |           | "                          |        |
| 163     | East of Pond Inlet, ca. 72°30'N, 72°W | 1978               | VII  | 13  | 1        |           | "                          |        |
| 164     | Mouth of Navy Board Inlet             | 1978               | IX   | 24  | 2        |           | "                          |        |
| 165     | Off eastern Bylot Island              | 1978               | IX   | 29  | 1        |           | "                          |        |

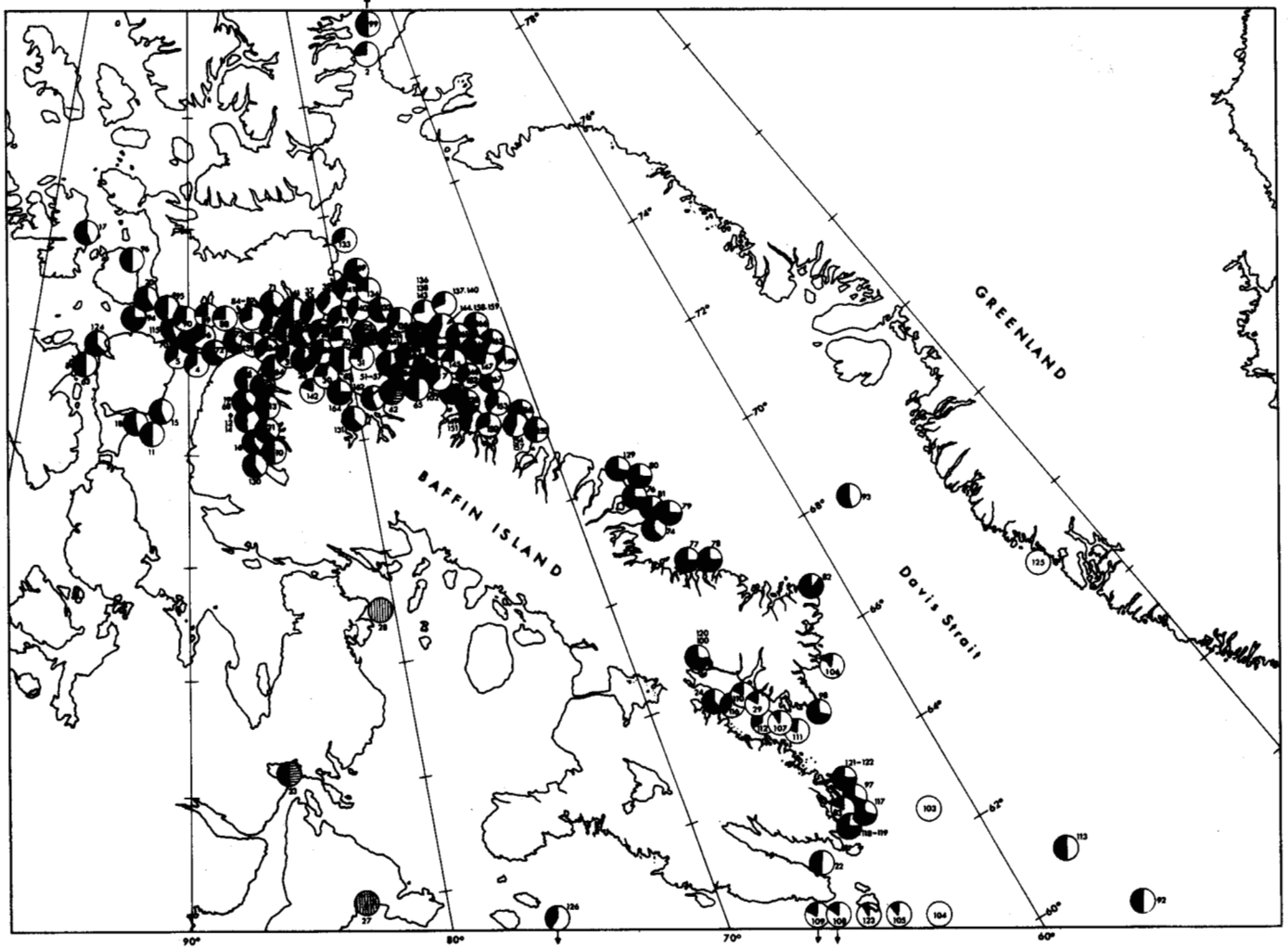


FIG. 4. Bowhead distribution, 1975-1979. Numbers refer to entries on Table 4.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

As Southwell (1887:187) stated: "from long experience of the habits and migration of the Whales, the regularity of which is remarkable, the Whalers know precisely where they should be found, under favourable circumstances, at certain definite periods; and not only so, but also the age and size which may be expected." We accept this premise, with the caution that climatic and technological limitations usually prevented the whalers from following the bowhead throughout the entire year. Their opinions about the whales' migratory behavior and wintering grounds, especially, were often based on inference and speculation, which nevertheless came from direct observations and efforts to hunt whales (Fig. 5). It is unrealistic to

contemplate a research program today that would match the enormous searching effort by the nineteenth-century whalers. These men, some of them well informed and literate (e.g. Scoresby, 1820, 1823; Gray, 1888), collected a large sample of specimens, and those who recorded the size, sex, and length of "bone" (whalebone or baleen) of the whales they captured created a diffuse but invaluable set of data for modern whale biologists (Tables 5 and 6).

The nineteenth-century whalers, upon whose authority we have based most of our generalizations about historic bowhead distribution, established itineraries enabling them to catch bowheads at different seasons in different parts of the Eastern Arctic. These itineraries reflected not only the state of

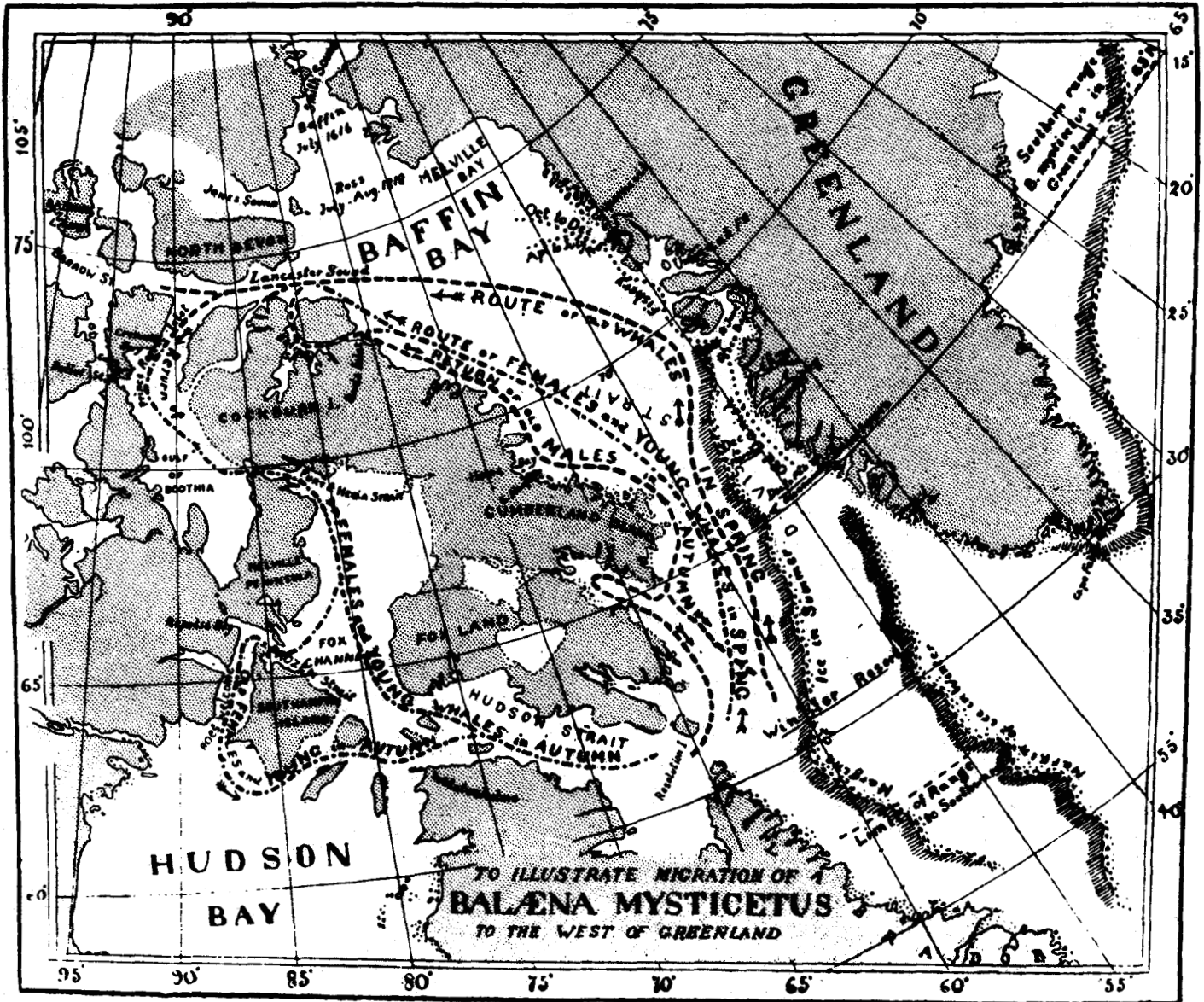


FIG. 5. This figure represents Thomas Southwell's (1898, Plate XII) understanding of the migration pattern of bowhead whales west of Greenland. It is based on nineteenth-century literature and on information received by Southwell directly from whalers. Thus, it contains some well documented insights. However, Southwell's chart reflects an unwarranted certainty about several aspects of the migration. For example, the impression that Repulse Bay and Roes Welcome Sound are supplied with bowheads exclusively by a segregated component of the Davis Strait stock during its annual circumnavigation of Baffin Island is almost certainly erroneous. Moreover, the indications that only old whales migrate along the Greenland coast in spring and that only old males migrate along the east coast of Baffin Island in autumn are probably, at best, only partially accurate.

TABLE 5. Catch of bowheads by *Cumbrian* of Hull in Davis Strait and Baffin Bay during 1823 (from Lubbock, 1937:254). The vessel's logbook for 20 August recorded: "Our success was beyond the most sanguine expectations, having on board as many whales as the ship could safely carry, 23 in number, yielding probably about 245 tons [of oil]" (Lubbock, 1937:255.).

| Grounds   | Date Captured | Sex | Length |     | Circumference | Depth of blubber | Breadth of tail | Length of jawbone | Length of whalebone | Length of fin |    |    |    |    |    |     |
|---|---------------|-----|--------|-----|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
|   |               |     | Ft     | In. |               |                  |                 |                   |                     |               |    |    |    |    |    |     |
| In the "offing" on the "east side"                | 3 May         | F   | 45     | 8   | 31            | 4                | 0               | 10                | 1                   | —             | 9  | 11 | 8  | 5  |    |     |
|   | 21 May        | F   | 48     | 4   | 35            | 8                | 1               | 0½                | 16                  | 8             | 17 | 3  | 9  | 0  | 13 | 0½  |
|   | 28 May        | F   | 57     | 6   | 34            | 1                | 1               | 0                 | 18                  | 4             | 16 | 8  | 10 | 2  | 8  | 1   |
| Landfloe at Pond's Bay; "west water"              | 11 July       | M   | 40     | 8   | 24            | 8                | 0               | 10                | 14                  | 10            | 16 | 1  | 8  | 6  | 7  | 11  |
|   | 12 July       | M   | 28     | 8   | 17            | 1                | 0               | 7                 | 12                  | 9             | 11 | 10 | 5  | 5  | 5  | 9   |
|   | 12 July       | F   | 42     | 8   | 22            | 0                | 0               | 11                | 14                  | 10            | 16 | 0  | 9  | 6  | 7  | 6   |
|   | 12 July       | M   | 42     | 1   | 24            | 1                | 0               | 10½               | 14                  | 6             | —  | —  | 8  | 1  | 7  | 5   |
|   | 12 July       | M   | 43     | 7   | 20            | 0                | 0               | 10                | 14                  | 1             | 17 | 0  | 8  | 0½ | 6  | 0   |
| "west water"; "south along the land floes" off NE | 28 July       | M   | 39     | 2   | 22            | 6                | 0               | 7¼                | 14                  | 1             | 15 | 0  | 8  | 2  | 7  | 1   |
|   | 28 July       | F   | 42     | 1   | 23            | 0                | 0               | 8                 | 16                  | 0             | 15 | 3  | 8  | 7  | 7  | 0   |
| Baffin Island                                     | 28 July       | M   | 47     | 2   | 22            | 0                | 0               | 9                 | 17                  | 2             | 17 | 0½ | 9  | 0¼ | 7  | 11  |
|   | 29 July       | F   | 42     | 0   | 21            | 5                | 0               | 9                 | 14                  | 8             | 16 | 4  | 8  | 6  | 6  | 10½ |
|   | 4 Aug.        | M   | 43     | 11  | 20            | 2                | 0               | 8                 | 14                  | 8             | —  | —  | 9  | 3½ | 7  | 10  |
|   | 4 Aug.        | M   | 39     | 2   | 11            | 3                | 0               | 6                 | 12                  | 1             | 14 | 1  | 7  | 9¾ | 6  | 7   |
|   | 6 Aug.        | M   | 38     | 5   | 17            | 0                | 0               | 7½                | 12                  | 7             | 16 | 4  | 8  | 0  | 6  | 1   |
|   | 6 Aug.        | F   | 47     | 8   | 21            | 1                | 0               | 10                | 15                  | 1             | 16 | 10 | 9  | 6  | 8  | 1   |
|   | 7 Aug.        | F   | 43     | 8   | 20            | 10               | 0               | 9½                | 15                  | 4             | 17 | 0  | 9  | 2  | 7  | 4   |
|   | 9 Aug.        | F   | 42     | 3   | 16            | 1                | 0               | 8¼                | 16                  | 10            | 17 | 2  | 9  | 3  | 9  | 7   |
|   | 12 Aug.       | M   | 50     | 3   | 29            | 3                | 0               | 11                | 17                  | 2             | 19 | 0  | 10 | 7  | 7  | 3   |
|   | 13 Aug.       | M   | 53     | 4   | 27            | 7                | 1               | 0½                | 20                  | 1             | 19 | 4  | 10 | 9  | 10 | 5½  |
|   | 14 Aug.       | M   | 51     | 2   | 28            | 7                | 1               | 1½                | 19                  | 6             | —  | —  | 10 | 6  | 9  | 3   |
|   | 14 Aug.       | F   | 44     | 3   | 23            | 3                | 0               | 9½                | 14                  | 10            | 15 | 5  | 8  | 9  | 8  | 9   |
|   | 17 Aug.       | F   | 57     | 4   | 28            | 1                | 0               | 11                | 19                  | 1             | —  | —  | 11 | 10 | 11 | 11  |

TABLE 6. Record of bowhead whales captured by *Cumbrian* of Hull in Davis Strait/Baffin Bay during 1827 season (from Lubbock, 1937:273). The 18 bowheads produced a total of 372 casks or 280 tons of oil ( $\bar{x}$  = 15.6 tons), described by Lubbock (1937:271) as "the largest cargo in the annals of Arctic whaling."

| Date                  | Grounds                           | Size of Bone<br>Ft In. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 3 May                 | "South-west Fishing"; lat. 62-63° | 10 7                   |
| 4 May                 | "                                 | 10 4                   |
| 5 May                 | "                                 | 9 9                    |
| 6 May                 | "                                 | 10 6                   |
| 21 May                | "                                 | 11 11                  |
| 24 May                | "                                 | 12 0½                  |
| 21 June               | "                                 | 10 10                  |
| 26 June               | "                                 | 11 7                   |
| 5 Aug.                | "West Water"                      | 9 6                    |
| 5 Aug.                | "                                 | 9 9                    |
| 8 Aug.                | "                                 | 10 10                  |
| 9 Aug.                | "                                 | 11 6                   |
| 11 Aug.               | "                                 | 10 0                   |
| 11 Aug.               | "                                 | 10 6                   |
| 11 Aug.               | "                                 | 10 7                   |
| 24 Aug.               | "                                 | 11 3                   |
| 31 Aug.               | "                                 | 10 2                   |
| 7 Sept.<br>(10 Sept.) | (?)                               | 9 0<br>(?)             |

knowledge as to the bowhead's distribution and movements but also the severe limitations on navigation imposed by ice conditions and day length. Below, we outline the pattern of whaling activity and identify the major whaling grounds.

#### West Greenland (Shore-Based)

From approximately 1719 onwards an international fishery for bowhead whales was conducted in Davis Strait and Baffin Bay (Scoresby, 1820:V.2:382-390; Ross, 1979). An important component of the fishery was centered in inshore waters

of western Greenland and was prosecuted from Danish shore stations or "factories" (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1861, 1866). In their landmark study of the distinction between the bowhead whale and the right whale, *Eubalaena glacialis*, Eschricht and Reinhardt reviewed bowhead distribution based on records kept by the Danish colonial administration.

The whaling occurred mainly between 60°N and 73°N latitude, a stretch of coastline covering about 200 Danish miles. It began during the early 1700s, and by 1860 only the station near Holsteinsborg remained active (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:13).

The usual limits of the bowhead's distribution were considered to be Upernavik (ca. 73°N) in the north and Sukkertoppen (ca. 65-66°N), sometimes called "Sugar Loaf" by the British whalers (Barron, 1970:121), in the south. Although they were aware of sightings by Baffin (Ellis, 1748:52; Penant, 1784-87:V.1:186) in Wolstenholme Sound and the entrance to Smith Sound (ca. 78°N) and by Ross (1819:V.1:88,154) at 75-76°N off northwest Greenland, Eschricht and Reinhardt (1861, 1866) had no knowledge of bowheads being seen or caught consistently in the great ice-choked bight called Melville Bay. Brown (1868:544) had "only heard of one instance in which it [the bowhead] has been seen as far north as the Duck Islands near the entrance of Melville Bay, and even for a considerable distance south of that it can only be looked upon as an occasional straggler." Several were seen early in September at about 75°N, 64°W (M'Clintock, 1863:114-115). Brown believed the whales seen in summer in northern Baffin Bay and Smith Sound went there only after having first crossed to the west side of Davis Strait. It is generally believed that bowheads rarely occur further north than 75°N latitude on either side of Baffin Bay

(Southwell, 1898; but see Lubbock, 1937:211; Fisher, 1819:93-94).

Brown (1868) and Eschricht and Reinhardt (1866) agreed that bowheads were seldom seen farther south along the Greenland coast than Sukkertoppen, the most southerly whaling station. Those that did reach these latitudes were usually young individuals (note, for instance, the whale taken in March 1956 at Atangmik and Napassoq [Freuchen and Salomonsen, 1958:107; Anon., 1965]).

There is evidence of a marked seasonal migration along the Greenland coast. During most of July and August bowheads are not to be found off western Greenland between 60° and 73°N latitude (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866). They appear off Upernavik during late September or October and remain through November and early December. At this time whales begin to appear near Godhavn and elsewhere in Disko Bay, where they usually remain until at least early May and usually into the first half of June. Their arrival at Holsteinsborg (near 67°N) can be as late as early January, and they usually disappear from here in March (see Rink, 1877:122,127). Bowheads were regularly caught at Sukkertoppen during December through February. Umanak Fiord, north of Disko Bay, is covered with ice for six months of the year, but bowheads make their appearance here in June and sometimes into early July. Bowheads are seen again at Upernavik from April to July.

Eschricht and Reinhardt (1866) considered "the motion and drift of the ice in Baffin's Bay" to be the main factor controlling bowhead distribution along the Greenland coast. The whale's "arrival at the coast is in the most remarkable manner contemporaneous with the arrival of those huge masses of drifting ice which, issuing from the northern and north-western part of Baffin's Bay, are known in Greenland by the name of the 'west-ice'" (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:11). These authors had little doubt that "the whale comes from the north or north-west to its winter stations" (1866:9), suggesting a relationship between the bowheads wintering along the coast of Greenland and those found off Pond Inlet and in Lancaster Sound and adjacent waters during summer (see below). Brown (1868:543) believed most of the bowheads from the east side of Davis Strait crossed westward in the "middle ice" during June at about the latitude of Svartenhuk (ca. 71°30'N).

#### *West Greenland (Pelagic) - "Disko Water" or "Black Hook Water"*

Much of the Davis Strait whaling conducted by Dutch, German, and British vessels was centered on grounds near the west coast of Greenland, especially prior to 1817 when the first crossing of Melville Bay by whalers opened up the "west water" fishery of the Lancaster Sound region (see below). British vessels continued to visit these grounds during the second half of the nineteenth century, often after spending an early spring season sealing at Jan Mayen or Newfoundland. Some vessels prosecuted the "south-west fishing" off Resolution (for bowheads and later for bottlenose whales; see below)

before proceeding to the Greenland coast; others went there directly, sometimes reaching Disko Island in March (M'Clin-tock, 1860:94). The latter were generally more likely to arrive in time to catch whales (see Lubbock, 1937:277).

An example of a "season on the east side" (Barron, 1970:12) is the cruise of the *Abram* of Hull in 1839 (*Abram*, 1839). After departing from Hull on 11 March, the *Abram* was at 67°43'N latitude off the Greenland coast on 26 April. The next day she made her first lowering for a bowhead and thence began cruising for whales "among the bay floes." With at least five other British vessels, the *Abram* remained off Disko Island until mid-May. The second half of the month was spent in the vicinity of Hare Island, lowering occasionally for whales. Although her aim was to reach the "Northern Passage to the NWest Coast of America" (i.e., the usual route via the "north water" to the Lancaster Sound region), the *Abram* and much of the fleet failed to clear the "middle pack" of Melville Bay. On 21 July she "bore away for the south fishing ground."

Barron (n.d. [1890], 1970 [1895]) had long experience on the east side whaling grounds. The *Truelove* would usually sail from Hull in March and reach the western coast of Greenland during the first half of April. Often her arrival at Whale Fish Island in Sydøstbugt ("S.E. Bay") was about a week too late, the natives informing the crew that many whales had been present before the ship's arrival (Barron, 1970:53,131). From Sydøstbugt the vessel would cruise in the "offing", or off-shore in the pack ice. There was a saying among the whalers: "With Riff Koll Hill and Disco dipping there you will see the whale fish skipping" (Barron, 1970:47). During the first half of April the "offing" about 60 mi from Riff Koll and 65-70 mi from Disko was considered a productive whaling ground (also see Lindsay, 1911:108). During spring there was a "good fishing station" just north of 68°N, "a few leagues from land" (Scoresby, 1820:V.2:387).

Barron (1970:93) believed the area between Fortune Bay and Godhavn to be a good early-season ground. As the season wore on, the vessels would head for Umanak Fiord ("N.E. Bay"), often cruising around Hare Island en route (1970:49,53,131). "Directly any water makes its appearance in Omenak Fiord ... the whales are seen there, and at other times in the offing, according to the state of the ice" (1970:181,18-19). Svartenhuk ("Black Hook") was an important landmark. After the whales had left the grounds off Svartenhuk, the whalers generally would begin their arduous advance toward the "north water", and little whaling would occur until the "west water" was reached. The "offing" of Svartenhuk constituted "fine whaling grounds in the month of May", but it was "the last [i.e. most northerly] on the east side of Davis Strait" (Barron, 1970:64).

Among the areas considered especially productive in late spring and early summer were, in addition to "S.E. Bay" and "N.E. Bay", Jacob's Bight, Hingston Bay, Horn Sound, and the ice west of Hare and Disko islands (Scoresby, 1820:V.2:387; Leslie *et al.*, 1835:440; Gray, 1888; Sutherland, 1852:V.1:44,51; Lubbock, 1937:243). By the early nineteenth century these grounds had become depleted

— “of late they have afforded but few whales” (Scoresby, 1820:V.2:387).

After about 1850 the British whalers began to lose confidence in the “east side”. Sutherland (1852:V.1:41) called Umanak Fiord (“N.E. Bay”) a “famous resort for whales” that had become “almost entirely deserted”. He said the same of Hingston Bay (1852:V.1:164). Although bowheads certainly continued to be caught off western Greenland, they were “not nearly so plentiful as formerly, when the Davis-Strait whaler generally pursued his business on this portion of the coast; ... they are now so few that they have generally gone north before the arrival of those ships which have first proceeded to the Spitzbergen [Jan Mayen] sealing” (Brown, 1868:544). By the end of the century, Disko Bay was referred to as a place “where once a great fishing was carried on” (Gray, 1888; and see Southwell, 1898).

#### “South-West Fishing”

Rather than sailing directly to the Disko Bay area in spring, many British whalers began their season with a visit to the “south-west fishing”. Markham’s (1875) account is one of several allowing us to trace such an itinerary (Fig. 6; Table 7).

The *Arctic* sailed from Dundee on 3 May 1873, several days later than Captain Adams had intended. By 15 May she was at the “south-west fishing” in heavy pack ice east of Resolution Island. By all accounts this phase of the fishery was among the most difficult and unrewarding (Scoresby, 1820:V.2:389). As Gray (1888) put it: “Although numbers of large whales are usually seen, yet, owing to the boisterous weather and the compact nature of the ice, the fishing is seldom very successful.”

Perhaps the best that can be said of this fishery is that the whales taken were often large (Lubbock, 1937:262; Duncan, 1827:7,9). For example, the *Cumbrian* caught eight bowheads in 1827 at the “south-west fishing”, their bone averaging 10 ft 11 in. (Table 6).

The “south-west fishing” could begin as early as the first of April and last through June (Parry, 1821:302; Duncan, 1827:4-5,10-13; Jardine, 1837:V.6:96; Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:15; Lubbock, 1937:271-272,277). By the beginning of May “the fish at the South-West sometimes retire into the ice or to the northward”; some could still be caught there as late as July, “but only in icy situations, near the Labrador coast” (Scoresby, 1820:V.2:388). The grounds centered at about 61-62°N latitude and 60-64°W longitude, or generally at the mouth of Hudson Strait, along the southeast coast of Baffin Island to Cumberland Sound, and along the northeast coast of Labrador. Barron (1970:75) claimed the grounds actually began at 56°30'W longitude, or about 240 mi east of Resolution Island. In later years, the “south-west fishing” grounds were used for bottlenose whaling at the same season (Lindsay, 1911; Savours, 1960).

After taking a large male bowhead on 23 May, the *Arctic* left the “south-west fishing” and headed straight for “Lievely” (Godhavn), on the south end of Disko Island, where she arrived on 1 June (Markham, 1875). For most vessels that had tried the “south-west fishing” this was really just a way-station en route to Melville Bay; they were usually too late to make a serious attempt at whaling on the “east side” grounds. Rather, they would proceed along the coast until they met the “middle pack”. If they managed to find a way through this “Death Trap” (Savours, 1960:130) and attained Cape York or

TABLE 7. Catch of bowhead whales by the *Arctic* of Dundee in Davis Strait and Baffin Bay during 1873 (from Markham, 1875:279). Markham (1875:255) described the *Arctic*'s cargo of oil as “the largest... ever gone home from Baffin's Bay.”

| Date         | Place                        | Sex | Length of Whalebone |          | Weight of Whalebone |           | Tons of Oil |           | Remarks                       |
|--------------|------------------------------|-----|---------------------|----------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------------------------|
|              |                              |     | Ft.                 | In.      | Tons                | Cwt.      | Tons        | Cwt.      |                               |
| 23 May       | Off Resolution Island        | M   | 9                   | 7        | 0                   | 14        | 13          | 0         |                               |
| 15 June      | Off Cape Byam Martin         | F   | 5                   | 4        | 0                   | 2½        | 3           | 10        |                               |
| "            | "                            | M   | 5                   | 6        | 0                   | 2½        | 3           | 10        |                               |
| "            | "                            | F   | 3                   | 5        | 0                   | 2         | 2           | 0         |                               |
| "            | "                            | M   | 7                   | 0        | 0                   | 4         | 5           | 10        |                               |
| 19 June      | Off Cape Walter Bathurst     | F   | 11                  | 7        | 1                   | 5         | 19          | 0         |                               |
| 23 June      | "                            | F   | 8                   | 6        | 0                   | 11        | 11          | 10        |                               |
| "            | "                            | M   | 7                   | 0        | 0                   | 5         | 6           | 0         |                               |
| 24 June      | Off Cape Bowen               | F   | 10                  | 4        | 0                   | 19        | 11          | 0         |                               |
| 25 June      | "                            | M   | 8                   | 10       | 0                   | 12        | 10          | 0         |                               |
| 28 June      | Off Prince Regent Inlet      | F   | 9                   | 2        | 0                   | 13        | 12          | 0         |                               |
| 30 June      | "                            | F   | 6                   | 5        | 0                   | 4         | 5           | 0         |                               |
| "            | "                            | F   | 10                  | 4        | 1                   | 0         | 20          | 0         | With a young one or "sucker". |
| "            | "                            | M   | 2                   | 6        | 0                   | 1         | 2           | 0         |                               |
| "            | "                            | M   | 4                   | 0        | 0                   | 2½        | 3           | 10        |                               |
| 5 July       | In Barrow Straits.           | F   | 11                  | 9        | 1                   | 5         | 20          | 0         | With a "sucker".              |
| "            | "                            | M   | 6                   | 6        | 0                   | 5         | 7           | 0         |                               |
| "            | "                            | F   | 2                   | 6        | 0                   | 1½        | 4           | 0         |                               |
| "            | "                            | M   | 2                   | 6        | 0                   | 1½        | 3           | 0         |                               |
| 6 July       | Off Point Sargent.           | F   | 7                   | 0        | 0                   | 7         | 8           | 0         |                               |
| 9 July       | Off middle ice, Baffin's Bay | M   | 10                  | 6        | 1                   | 2         | 18          | 0         |                               |
| 10 July      | "                            | M   | 11                  | 0        | 1                   | 0         | 13          | 0         |                               |
| 13 July      | "                            | M   | 9                   | 6        | 0                   | 16        | 14          | 0         |                               |
| 20 July      | In Admiralty Inlet           | M   | 5                   | 3        | 0                   | 2½        | 4           | 0         |                               |
| 29 July      | In Prince Regent Inlet       | F   | 10                  | 0        | 1                   | 0         | 14          | 0         |                               |
| 1 Aug.       | "                            | M   | 6                   | 9        | 0                   | 7         | 6           | 0         |                               |
| 9 Aug.       | Off Cape Garry               | M   | 8                   | 6        | 0                   | 12        | 10          | 0         |                               |
| 11 Aug.      | "                            | F   | 10                  | 2        | 1                   | 0         | 17          | 0         |                               |
| <b>TOTAL</b> | <b>13 females, 15 males</b>  |     | <b>211</b>          | <b>5</b> | <b>14</b>           | <b>17</b> | <b>285</b>  | <b>10</b> |                               |

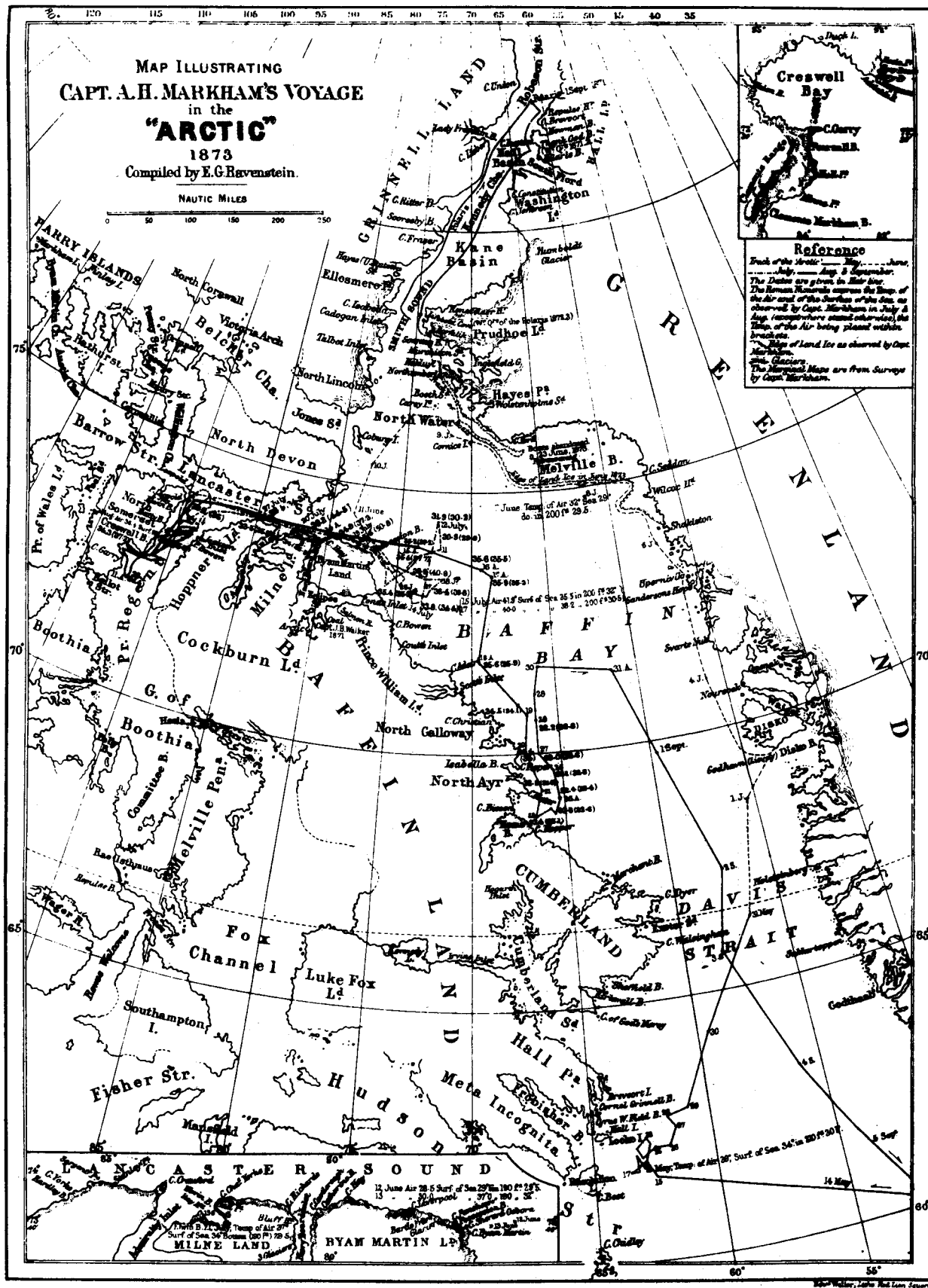


FIG. 6. Cruise track of the Arctic of Dundee during the 1873 season in Davis Strait and Baffin Bay (from Markham, 1875).



Cape Dudley Digges, they would usually be able to navigate through the "north water" and reach the Lancaster Sound region in June or July (e.g. Blake, 1874:79-80).

Between the "south-west fishing" and the "west water" of Lancaster Sound and Pond Inlet, the whalers did not expect to encounter many bowheads (Duncan, 1827:10-13; Southwell, 1898). However, some did see whales during the passage (e.g. Parry, 1821:9).

#### "West Water"

The *Arctic* reached the "north water" off Cape York on 9 June (Markham, 1875), which would be about a month early according to Lubbock (1937:279). From there she proceeded toward the mouth of Lancaster Sound. The fleet was working along the floe edge off Bylot Island and the mouth of Pond Inlet, the first whale being taken in the "west water" on 13 June.

While waiting for a passage up Lancaster Sound, the *Arctic* continued to work along the Bylot Island floe edge between Cape Byam Martin and Cape Graham Moore. The whales, according to one whaling captain, rarely appeared in Pond Inlet until 7 July, after which the inlet was "usually alive with fish" (Smith, 1922:39). Southwell (1898:407), however, maintained that the whales usually arrived in Eclipse Sound about 15 June (see Smith, 1922:34). Finally, on 27 June the *Arctic* reached Cape Hay and proceeded up the sound.

For most of the month of July, she cruised in Lancaster Sound and Prince Regent Inlet, finding whales to be abundant (Fisher, 1821:58 *et seq*; Gray, 1888; Lubbock, 1937:254, 399,422). (In 1868 the *Arctic* had taken 40 small bowheads in Prince Regent Inlet — Lubbock, 1937:393.) For a brief period in the middle of the month she returned to "our old fishing ground" off the mouth of Pond Inlet, where many large whales were present (see Smith, 1922:41-42). Low (1906:258) called this the place "where the principal summer catch is made." Brown (1868:544) stated that bowheads "accumulate in greatest numbers in the neighbourhood of Pond's Bay, and even up Eclipse Sound . . . . The Whales continue 'running' here until the end of June, and remain until about the end of August or beginning of September. The whalers think that if they can reach Pond's Bay by the beginning of August they are sure of a 'full' ship" (also see Goodsir, 1850:75,85). Admiralty Inlet sometimes had large numbers of whales in late July (Lubbock, 1937:399-400; Hall, 1876:207).

On the first of August the *Arctic* attempted to reach the Gulf of Boothia by way of Prince Regent Inlet, but ice conditions turned her back. All the whales in Prince Regent Inlet were said to be "heading in that direction [i.e. toward the Gulf of Boothia]" (Markham, 1875:227). Several other authors wrote of the abundance of bowheads in Prince Regent Inlet and the northern Gulf of Boothia during July, August, and early September (Parry, 1826:94,160-161; Hall, 1970:131; Ross, 1835:119, 123-126,140-146,660; Low, 1906:56).

After taking her 28th whale off Cape Garry on 11 August, the *Arctic* returned directly to Scotland with "the largest cargo of oil that has ever gone home from Baffin's Bay" (Markham, 1875:255).

The *Arctic's* early departure from the grounds must not be taken to mean that bowheads had disappeared from the Lancaster Sound region by mid-August. Parry (1826:36-37) apparently found them still numerous in many parts of the sound through the entire month of September, although the rapid formation of young ice would have driven out most of the whalers well before the beginning of October. Gray (1888) stated that the southward migration did not usually begin until late September, "on the formation of young ice in the sounds."

#### "Land-Floe Across"

Gray (1939) regarded certain years as "disastrous . . . for the Davis Straits whales." These occurred when the land-floe persisted on the west side of Baffin Bay, blocking the entrances to Pond Inlet and Lancaster Sound ("the gate where the whales have to pass through" — Fairweather and Fairweather, 1928:24) until the arrival of the whaling fleet. The whalers referred to this circumstance as a "land-floe across" (Gray, 1888). (Incidentally, 1873, the year of Markham's [1875] voyage, was not one of these "close seasons.")

Accounts by Sutherland (1852:V.2:324), Lindsay (1911), Lubbock (1937), and others testify to the large concentrations of bowheads that could assemble along the land-floe when their westward passage was obstructed. It was in such a "close season", 1823, that the *Dexterity* killed 20 whales "in a fall", i.e. in one lowering of her boats (Gray, 1939). On 14 July of that year there were no less than 41 sail made fast to the land-floe about eight miles north of Pond Inlet. Only one of these vessels was "clean" (without a catch), most having already caught from 8 to 14 whales. A similar situation existed in 1862, when the *Polynia* took 13 whales in less than two weeks (Barron, 1970:151).

#### "Rock-Nosing"

Although Markham's (1875) account may typify a successful season in the Lancaster Sound region, it gives no information about a third important segment of the British Davis Strait fishery: "rock-nosing". Those vessels that failed to fill their holds at the "south-west fishing" and the "west water" or "north water" of the Pond Inlet/Lancaster Sound region frequently headed for the fall fishing grounds inshore along the east coast of Baffin Island, also sometimes referred to as the "west water" or the "south-west fishing" (Lindsay, 1911:203; Osborn, 1865:79), not to be confused with the Pond Inlet/Lancaster Sound whaling and the spring whaling off Resolution Island, respectively.

Toward the end of August or in early September the vessels generally would end their cruising along or "hooking onto" the floe-edge in Lancaster Sound and its adjoining inlets and fiords. While "rock-nosing", the vessels "lay at anchor in some harbor, and every morning the boats rowed out and watched for whales. It was cold, dreary work and very unpopular with the men; but whales late in the season were often large and well worth looking for" (Lindsay, 1911:203; also see Barron, 1895:13; Savours, 1960; Brown, 1868:544; *Eclipse*, 1906).

The whales were found "along the western edge of the 'mid-



dle pack'' at this season (Low, 1906:258; and see Smith, 1922:70). Virtually the entire Baffin coast between Cape Macculloch and Cape Dyer was used for "rock-nosing" (Savours, 1960:135; Lubbock, 1937; Lindsay, 1911:210 *et seq*; Goodsir, 1850:117). Barron (1970:194) claimed "it is singular that no whales have ever been captured off this Cape [Walsingham], or in the vicinity," although he admitted they could be "plentiful" in Exeter Sound late in the year (1970:191).

Most of the vessels left for home between the first and the 20th of October (Brown, 1868:545; Gray, 1888), but some captains extended the season into early November, by which time their crews would usually be "rock-nosing" in Cumberland Sound (Savours, 1960) or along the Hall Peninsula between Cumberland Sound and Frobisher Bay (Barron, 1970:89).

"Rock-nosing" could begin from the south as well as the north. Vessels that failed to clear the "middle pack" often retreated along the Greenland coast and worked their way across Davis Strait at a lower latitude, making their first landfall at Cape Walsingham or Cape Searle, then proceeding northward along the East Baffin coast (Barron, 1970). The *Abram* (1839), for example, reached Baffin Island by the first week of August and took her first whale (11 ft 3 in. bone) off Cape Hooper on 4 August. From then until mid-September the vessel continued "rock-nosing" in company with several other vessels between Home Bay and Cape Searle. She set sail for home on 15 September.

In Figure 7 we have attempted to identify many of the harbors and headlands considered to be important refuges or landmarks by the "rock-nosers". Agnes' Monument, just north of Clyde River, was "a noted place for whales" (Barron, 1970:96), as were Cape Kater (Barron, 1970:138), Brodie Bay (Anon., 1836:6), and Home Bay (Barron, 1970:12,140). "Many heavy whales" were taken in late summer between Cape Kater and Home Bay as well (Barron, 1970:186).

#### Cumberland Sound

Although a large bowhead had been seen by John Davis when he discovered Cumberland Sound in July 1587 (Markham, 1889:61), the sound's commercial whaling potential was long overlooked. It was not until the later years of the Eastern Arctic fishery (i.e. after about 1840) that Cumberland Sound (also called Hogarth Sound and Northumberland Inlet; Kumlien, 1879:11) became recognized as a profitable whaling ground. William Penny did not find the abundance of whales he expected when he entered the sound in 1840 (Holland, 1970), but he was assured by the natives that the animals had been very numerous before his arrival (on 2 August) and that they would return "when the sun becomes low" (Tillotson, 1869:283). Cumberland Sound soon grew to be a popular area for early- and late-season whaling.

Low (1906:257) stated: "In March they [bowheads] are found along the edge of the land-floe of Cumberland gulf and Frobisher bay, where they remain until the beginning of May, when they cross to the Greenland coast." Natives of the sound claimed to see large numbers of bowheads at "the edge of the ice-floe" when they traveled long distances over ice to hunt

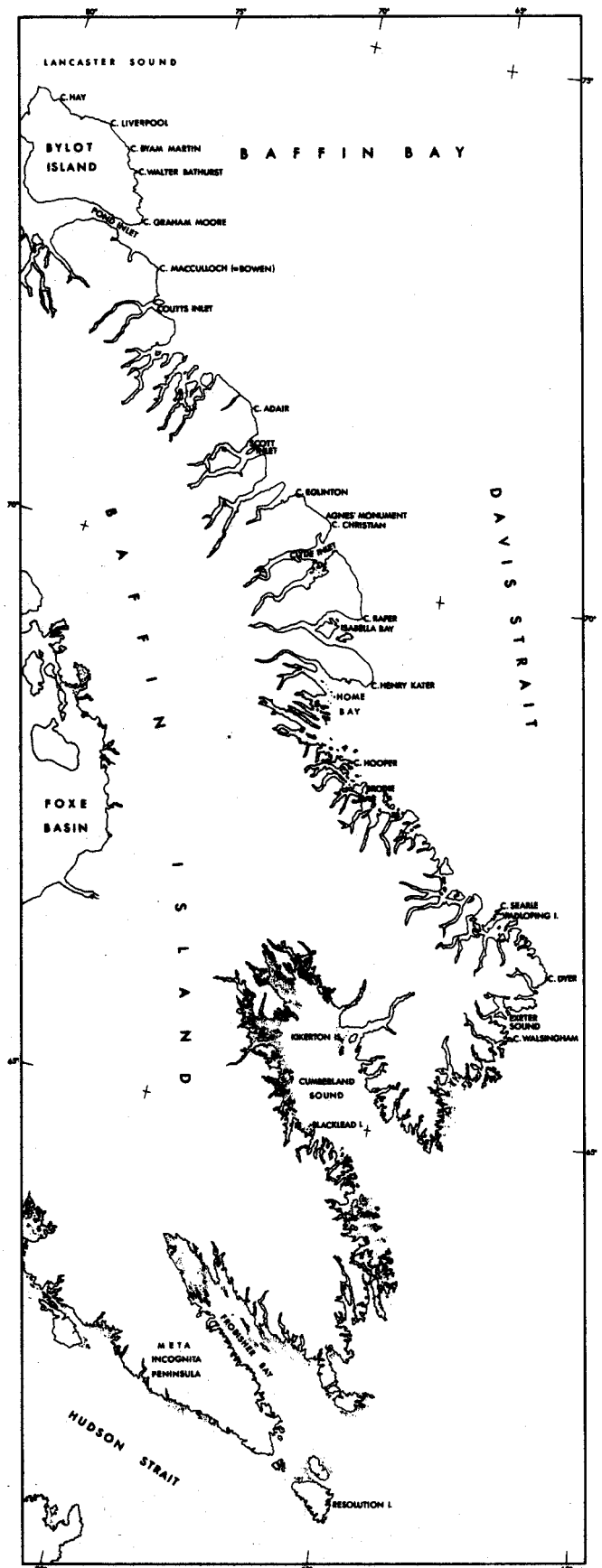


FIG. 7. The "rock-nosing" grounds along the east coast of Baffin Island, used principally for late-season (autumn) whaling. "Brodie" is Brodie Bay.

young seals early in the spring (Brown, 1868:545). American and Peterhead whalers in particular overwintered in Cumberland Sound (and occasionally Frobisher Bay; see Buddington *in* Clark, 1887:96) with the intention of gaining access to the "spring run of fish" (Lubbock, 1937:356-358; Faulkner, 1878; Buddington *in* Clark, 1887:95-96; Gray, 1888). Large catches could be made if the whalers were on hand for "the first movement of the ice"; the brig *Georgiana* took 12 whales in two days here in 1853 (Buddington *in* Clark, 1887:96). The floe-edge was sometimes still 12-14 miles from land when the whalers began their early-season whaling activities (Barron, 1970:37).

"In October the whales again enter Cumberland gulf, and remain along the edge of the newly-formed land ice until December, when their position is unknown until their return in the following March" (Low, 1906:258). The *Hannibal* found bowheads "very numerous" in Cumberland Sound during late October 1859 (*WSL* 17(38):29 XI 1859; also see Barron, 1970:98,101,107; Lubbock, 1937:458-459). Bowheads had left the sound by 9 November — "a little later than sometimes they do" — when Faulkner (1878:176) overwintered there. On the other hand, Brown (1868:545) claimed the whales stayed in the sound until January, when freeze-up is complete (also see Howgate, 1879:37-43; Barron, 1970:194; Holland, 1970:32). Bowheads were also occasionally taken late in the season in Frobisher Bay (Wakeham, 1898:59).

The *Perseverance* (1877-1878) sailed from Peterhead on 19 July 1877 for Cumberland Sound. After reaching Blacklead Island on 18 August she proceeded up the sound to try the white whale driving at Kingwa (Clearwater) Fiord (see Mitchell and Reeves, 1981). She headed back down the sound at the end of August and began searching for bowheads, the first of which was seen on 27 October. Whales were then seen nearly every day until 9 November, when the hunt was terminated and the whalers retired to winter quarters.

The following spring the crew of the *Perseverance* sighted their first bowhead on 7 April off Blacklead Island. The vessel (along with the *Alert* and *Polar Star*) cruised between Blacklead and Kikerton islands and around Wareham Island until mid-June, frequently sighting and lowering for bowheads.

### Wintering Grounds

The one season for which the British and American whalers had little information on the bowheads' whereabouts was winter. Foul weather, ice, and long periods of darkness made whaling almost impossible. Forced overwintering by the whalers occurred from time to time and resulted in winter observations of bowheads. We have listed some records in Table 8.

In addition to the well-documented wintering grounds along the coast of western Greenland, it appears that bowheads winter along the line of moving pack ice from the mouth of Hudson Strait to the coast of Greenland. The mean maximum southern limit of the ice edge in winter (January-March) is from about 65°N latitude on the Greenland coast to 180 miles off Resolution Island (Markham, 1981:7). Southwell

TABLE 8. Sightings, kills and attempted kills of bowhead whales in winter (November-April) by overwintering nineteenth-century pelagic whalers or explorers

| Date                                   | Position   | Remarks  | Source                                   |
|--|--|--|--|
| 1 December 1821                        | In Foxe Channel, SE of SE extremity of Lyon Inlet  | One whale seen   | Lyon, 1824:96.                           |
| 22 January 1822                        | In Foxe Channel, S of SE extremity of Lyon Inlet   | One whale seen   | Lyon, 1824:108.                          |
| 1 February 1827                        | In holes of open water; between ca. 60 mi NW of Disco Island and 68°37'N, ca. 63°W   | "Several" whales seen  | Duncan, 1827:85; Lubbock, 1937:266.      |
| 2 February 1827                        | Between 69°13'N and 68°43'N; ca. 50 mi off west coast of Greenland   | One whale killed; 9 ft 4 in. bone  | "  |
| 7-8 February 1827                      | Among "bay ice"; ca. 68-69°N, off west coast of Greenland  | "Several" whales seen  | Duncan, 1827:87.                         |
| 15-16 February 1827                    | Holes of water in ice; 68°58'N off west coast of Greenland   | "Several" whales seen  | Duncan, 1827:89-90.                      |
| 17 February 1827                       | Ca. 69°N, ca. 60 mi NW of west coast of Greenland  | 3-4 whales seen; one struck but lost; one killed, 8 ft 1 in. bone              | Duncan, 1827:90; Lubbock, 1937:267.      |
| 21 February 1827                       | Ca. 69°N, 63°W   | "Several" whales seen  | Duncan, 1827:91.                         |
| 11-16 March 1827                       | Between 67°24'N and 67°34'N; in lanes of water among "bay ice"; well off the land, but longitude uncertain; apparently closer to Baffin than Greenland coast | Whales seen  | Duncan, 1827:104-105; Lubbock, 1937:268. |
| 25-27 March 1827                       | Ca. 61°30'N, 61°W; "South-west fishing"  | Several whales seen and chased   | Duncan, 1827:109-110.                    |
| 25 April 1827                          | 61°37'N, 61°W  | One whale seen   | Duncan, 1827:109.                        |
| 27 April 1827                          | In "south-west fishery", ca. 61°N, 61°W  | Whales chased  | Duncan, 1827:110.                        |
| 11-13 Nov. 1835                        | In heavy pack ice "southward of Cape Searle"   | "A great many" whales seen   | Lubbock, 1937:309-310.                   |
| 27 Dec. 1835                           | 62°57'N, in heavy ice near Resolution Island   | A whale "heard"  | Lubbock, 1937:317.                       |
| 5 Jan. 1836                            | Within sight of Button Islands and Cape Chidley  | Several whales seen  | Lubbock, 1937:318.                       |
| 11 Jan. 1836                           | 60°N, off Labrador   | Whales heard "frequently"  | Lubbock, 1937:320.                       |
| 28-29 Jan. 1836                        | Ca. 57-58°N, off Labrador  | Three whales seen  | Lubbock, 1937:323.                       |
| February, some-time in 1850s           | Near entrance of Cumberland Sound  | Two whales caught; "there were great numbers about"; weather "unusually mild". | Lubbock, 1937:363.                       |
| March or April 1951                    | Broken pack ice between 71°55'N, 66°55'W and 70°44'N, 63°44'W  | One whale seen   | Kane, 1854:390.                          |
| 25 April 1851                          | Near 69°47'N, 63°W, off Henry Kater Peninsula, SE Baffin Island  | One whale seen   | Kane, 1854:357.                          |
| February 1855/56                       | Near Godhavn   | Two captured; "great numbers" seen   | Barron, 1970:70; Lubbock, 1937:363.      |
| 9 March 1858                           | Heavy pack ice ca. 90 mi west of Disko Island; ca. 69-70°N, 58-59°W  | "Black whale" seen   | M'Clintock 1860:85.                      |
| 6 April 1858                           | 67°18'N, in heavy pack ice of Davis Strait; within sight of Cape Dyer; ca. 58°W  | Two whales seen  | M'Clintock 1860:89.                      |
| Winter 1860/61 and 1861/62             | Frobisher Bay, at the "edge of the ice"  | "Several" whales captured  | Clark, 1887:96.                          |
| 27 December 1866, 4 and 9 January 1867 | Off Marble Island (62°40'N)  | "Several black whales" seen  | Ross, 1974:92.                           |
| 8 March 1867                           | Off Button Islands, mouth of Hudson Strait, in "South-West pack"   | One large whale seen   | Smith, 1922:220.                         |
| 5 December 1872                        | Repulse Bay (66°15'N)  | Two whales seen  | Ross, 1974:92.                           |
| 22 March 1914                          | Off Marble Island (62°40'N)  | Bowhead sighting   | "  |
| "Depth of winter"                      | Off "Mansfield" (= Mansel) Island and other "more southern" islands on east side of Hudson Bay   | Whales reportedly seen   | Low, 1906:257.                           |
| 13 April, year not stated              | Depot Island - Fullerton area, NW Hudson Bay (63°50'N)   | Bowhead sighting   | Ross, 1974:91, Table 3.                  |

(1898:407) was probably correct in asserting that the "south-west fishing" grounds east of Resolution Island were "doubtless the starting-place of the most southerly contingent of the migrating army of whales in Davis Strait."

There are areas of partially or well dispersed pack ice where some open water is consistently present in Smith Sound (the "North Water"), at both ends of Jones Sound, and in Frobisher Bay (Dey, 1981; Markham, 1981). "Recurring polynyas" have also been identified in Cumberland Sound, Bellot Strait, Committee Bay, and at the mouths of Lancaster Sound and Pond Inlet (Smith and Rigby, 1981; Stirling, 1981). In addition, intermittent leads occur along the coasts of Lancaster Sound, Prince Regent Inlet, and Cumberland Sound. It is possible that some bowheads winter in or near these areas. However, aerial surveys of the North Water, "the largest polynya in Canada and perhaps in the world" (Dunbar, 1981), in March-April 1978 and March 1979 failed to detect bowheads, and it was assumed that none were present (Finley and Renaud, 1980). A sighting during March 1981 in a crack in 95-99% pack ice north of Cape Dyer demonstrates the ability of bowheads to survive in apparently unpromising winter ice conditions (McLaren and Davis, 1981).

Brown (1868:545) acknowledged the belief, held by some, that the bowhead "leaves Davis Strait about the month of November, and produces young in the St. Lawrence River, between Quebec and Camaroa [Kamouraska?], returning again in the spring to Davis Strait." However, he does not seem to have subscribed to this notion himself: "It thus appears that they winter (and produce their young) all along the broken water off the coast of the southern portions of Davis Strait, Hudson's Strait, and Labrador" (also see Southwell, 1898; Low, 1906:258). "The Eskimo from the southern part of [Cumberland] sound and along the coast from Nugumeute [S.E. Baffin Island] to Hudson's Straits report whales as found in those localities all winter" (Kumlien, 1879:65).

Haven (1773:19) reported that whales (presumably bowheads) remained at the mouth of Nachvak Fiord, Labrador, all winter. Eighteenth-century records of Labrador Eskimos support the hypothesis that bowheads migrate along the northeast coast of Labrador in winter (Taylor, 1974). Unfortunately, Taylor's tables of bowhead occurrences do not give the dates (other than year). In his text, Taylor indicates that the whales "did not appear off the Labrador coast until November" (*cf.* our Table 1), and the Eskimo hunt apparently ended in most years by mid-December due to freezing of the bays (Taylor, 1974:32). Judging by the primitive methods used to capture the whales and the fact that baleen was an important product of the hunt, we have no doubt that most of the large whales hunted by the Eskimos of northeastern Labrador were balaenids. We are strongly inclined to agree with Taylor's supposition that most of them were bowheads, but we cannot rule out the possibility that right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*), humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), and even gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) were at least occasionally caught (Spiess, 1978; Mitchell and Mead, 1977; Brice-Bennett, 1980 MS). The fact that one New England whaler returning from Davis Strait in 1729 received a quantity

of baleen "at least fourteen feet long" from the "Indians" at Davis Inlet, Labrador, demonstrates that at least some of the whales stranded or killed along the Labrador coast were bowheads (Gosling, 1910:321-322).

The "Grand Bay whale" of the Basques and the "river St. Lawrence whale" of the Nantucket whalers almost certainly refer to the bowhead (see Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866; True, 1904; Allen, 1908). Thus, it appears that the idea of the bowhead entering the Strait of Belle Isle (Grand Bay) and Gulf of St. Lawrence has some merit. Elaboration of the arguments for and against a winter migration into these areas is outside the scope of this paper. Nevertheless, we consider it a distinct possibility that the early Basque whalers and later the Yankee pelagic whalers caught bowheads, at least early and late in their whaling seasons, in or near the Strait of Belle Isle.

#### *Hudson Bay and Foxe Basin*

Hudson Bay and Foxe Basin experienced a comparatively brief period of whaling activity, 1860-1915 (Ross, 1974, 1975). Almost all of the whaling in the bay was done by Americans and Scots. Ross examined a sample of logbooks and journals, plotting catches and routes followed by the whalers to show areas of whale abundance. Most kills were made in Repulse Bay, in the area north of Chesterfield Inlet, and near Marble Island (Ross, 1975:40). Roes Welcome Sound was the center of whaling activity, though the grounds eventually included Bay of Gods Mercy, the mouth of Fisher Strait, Frozen Strait, Duke of York Bay, and Lyon Inlet. Ross (1974) estimated the whaling grounds to encompass an area of 59 570 km<sup>2</sup>, where he considered bowheads to be abundant from mid-May to mid-September (Ross, 1975:59, Map 12).

Most vessels entered Hudson Bay through Hudson Strait in summer, arriving at the grounds in mid-August (Ross, 1975:44). For approximately a month they cruised for whales in "the Welcome." "Usually both whales and whalers tended to move northward during the summer as ice conditions improved in the northern reaches of Roes Welcome Sound" (Ross, 1975:45). Sometime in September the vessels went into winter harbor, where they remained until at least the following June and sometimes until August. Marble Island, Depot Island, Cape Fullerton, and Repulse Bay were the principal wintering sites. Spring floe-edge whaling from boats began in May and continued until the ships could be dislodged from their winter harbors and deployed for cruising. After a second, and longer, season of summer whaling, most vessels left Hudson Bay by way of Hudson Strait.

Low's (1906:257) opinion concerning the migration of bowheads into and out of Hudson Bay was based on information he received from whalers:

The whales are known to enter Hudson strait early in the spring; they have been captured around Big island in April and May, and at the western end of the strait in the latter part of May. They then cross to the west side of the bay along the edge of the open water, being found in June and early July along the land-floe on both sides of the southern part of Roes Welcome. As the Welcome clears of ice they proceed north to Repulse bay, and, still

later, pass through Frozen strait into Fox channel. Late in the autumn they again pass through Hudson strait going eastward.

Ross (1974) could find little evidence of bowheads being seen or killed in Hudson Strait. On the inbound passage, the whalers generally kept to the Baffin (north) side of the strait until reaching Big Island, then either headed toward the gap between Nottingham and Digges islands or continued straight westward (Ross, 1975:40-41). They usually kept to the middle of the strait on their return (eastward) passage (Ross, 1975:55,58). The lack of observations — Ross (1974) found only 16 Hudson Strait bowhead encounters in 69 logbooks and journals — may or may not indicate a low level of migratory movement in the strait. Ross (1974) stated: "Either whales seldom occurred in Hudson Strait or they were present at times when ships were absent." References to sightings or kills in the strait are not really unusual, occurring as early as May and as late as early August (Lubbock, 1937:439,442; Ferguson, 1938:182; Bernier, 1910:313; Gordon, 1887; Low, 1906:272). Most navigation occurred between mid-July and mid-September, so it is possible that the whales usually cleared the strait in advance of the whalers in summer and after them in fall. Observations of bowheads swimming predominantly east off Cape Hopes Advance between 15 October and 23 November 1980 (Finley *et al.*, 1982) provide some evidence that the whalers did indeed leave Hudson Strait before many bowheads did. The poor success of the lone whaling station in the strait, at Spicer Island, and the apparent failure of Eskimos living on the shores of Hudson Strait to make large or consistent catches, however, add to the uncertainty about the bowhead's migration through Hudson Strait (Ross, 1974).

The only alternate route into and out of Hudson Bay/Foxe Basin would be through Fury and Hecla Strait, which Bernier (1909:41) believed, on the basis of conversations with local natives, "opens every year in the month of September". Chapel (1860, *in* Ross, 1974) suggested that bowheads from Lancaster Sound moved south through Prince Regent Inlet and the Gulf of Boothia and into Foxe Basin through Fury and Hecla Strait. This movement would, perhaps, account for the possibility that the Repulse Bay area "received a separate influx [of whales] from Foxe Basin by way of Frozen Strait and Hurd Channel" (Ross, 1974), at least in some years.

While searching for a Northwest Passage, Parry (1824:301) reported sightings of bowheads in early August at about 69°30'N latitude, off the eastern entrance of Fury and Hecla Strait. As Ross (1974) put it, these observations by Parry "stand alone during the 19th century." An obstacle to evaluating the possibility of a consistent migration through Fury and Hecla Strait and the possible significance of Foxe Basin to the Eastern Arctic bowhead population is the lack of exploration and whaling activity in these areas (e.g. Manning, 1943). Lyon Inlet, Gore Bay, and the Winter Island area, where Parry (1824:101,106,126) reported bowheads in September and October (even surfacing in "small pools" created by the vessel as it worked through newly forming sheet

ice), constituted the northern limits of the Hudson Bay commercial whale fishery (Ross, 1974, 1975).

In addition to whales migrating into and out of Hudson Bay/Foxe Basin, some may remain there year-round. Low (1906:257) stated that "some whales are supposed to remain during the winter in the waters of Hudson Bay, as they have been reported by the Eskimos as being seen in the depth of winter off Mansfield [Mansel?] and some of the more southern islands of the east side of the bay." Ross (1974) provided additional evidence of bowheads wintering in the bay, using the persistent shore lead, but he concluded: "Whether these scattered sightings represent outliers of a large winter-resident whale stock in Hudson Bay, or simply a few individual stragglers cut off from the outmigrating herd by encroaching ice, is uncertain."

Although it was believed until the 1940s that central portions of Hudson Bay remain open in winter, this view has since been refuted (Hare and Montgomery, 1949; Danielson, 1971). There is a shore lead around the edges of the bay, between the shelf of land-fast ice and the main body of heavy ice covering most of the bay in winter (Stirling, 1981:Fig.1). This shore lead can vary in width from one or one and a half miles to 30 or 40 nautical miles (Hare and Montgomery, 1949), with an average width of about 5 miles (8 km) along the western side of the bay (Danielson, 1971). The northwestern section of the bay, where virtually all whaling activity took place, "has perhaps a higher percentage of open water than any other part of the Bay because of the strong currents from Foxe Basin and the upwelling along the coast" (Hare and Montgomery, 1949:164). There are said to be small shore leads in winter along the east coast of Southampton Island (Danielson, 1971:96), and Stirling (1981:Fig.1) mapped a "recurring polynya" covering much of Roes Welcome Sound, continuous with the shore lead system of western Hudson Bay.

There is a polynya in northwestern Foxe Basin kept open in winter mainly by tidal activity and wind (Markham, 1981:9; Dey, 1981), and intermittent leads form in winter east of Prince Charles Island (Markham, 1981:195). A shore lead system similar to that in Hudson Bay exists in Foxe Basin, and polynyas are formed in the basin by widening of the shore lead off the lee shores of islands (Smith and Rigby, 1981:Figs. 9a-d).

Hudson Strait does not freeze over completely in winter, although pack ice is sufficiently dense to forbid conventional forms of navigation (Forward, 1956; Dey, 1981). Intermittent leads develop along much of the north side of the strait during winter (Markham, 1981:195).

It is possible that some bowheads winter in the Hudson Bay shore lead and near Southampton Island, in the Foxe Basin shore lead and polynyas, and in the dense, shifting pack ice of Hudson Strait. We think it unlikely, however, that the entire summer population overwinters in the bay.

#### *Population Segregation*

The whalers frequently remarked on the size of whales caught on different grounds. "Whales of different ages keep a

good deal together: hence young Whales frequent the bays; the old ones roam in the vicinity of the 'middle ice' of Davis Strait, and afterwards come into the bays; and those killed early in the year at Pond's Bay are chiefly young animals. Hence the whaler uses the terms 'middle-icers,' 'rock-nosers,' and 'Pond's-Bay fish' to designate not a separate species or even variety, but to express a geographical fact and a zoological habit" (Brown, 1868:545).

The hypothesis of a migration southward from Lancaster Sound, through Prince Regent Inlet, Gulf of Boothia, Fury and Hecla Strait, and Foxe Basin, then eastward through Hudson Strait, had substantial support among the whalers, as did the argument that this segment of the migration involved females and young whales almost exclusively (Southwell, 1898; Fig. 5). Gray (1888) claimed that the young whales found in May at the Cumberland Sound floe-edge "have migrated south during the previous autumn amongst the archipelago of islands forming the west side into Fox Channel [Foxe Basin], thence by Hudson's Strait to the pack-ice off Resolution Island." As Ross (1974) stated, however, "in the matter of Hudson Strait and Foxe Basin migration the whalers' evidence was speculative or indirect." We have attempted to use evidence from the literature to evaluate various hypotheses concerning age- and sex-related segregation in bowhead populations.

The statement by Eschricht and Reinhardt (1866:11) that they did not find the number of females caught along the western coast of Greenland to be "out of proportion" to the number of males is taken as evidence against segregation of the sexes on the east side of Davis Strait. It is puzzling that Southwell (1898:406), who admitted that his own knowledge of whale distribution and movement along the Greenland coast was based largely on the work of Eschricht and Reinhardt, claimed "old males" cross Davis Strait to the Disko Island area in spring while "female and immature whales" move north in heavy ice along the Baffin Island coast. Barron (1970:49) mentioned a cow and calf taken at Svartenhuk or off Umanak Fiord ("N.E. Bay") and on another occasion a small bowhead taken early in the season off Disko — "the smallest I had seen upon the east side, with the exception of those which had not left their mothers" (Barron, 1970:160). This suggests that females with calves were not unusual here but that small bowheads unaccompanied by adults may have been seen only exceptionally on the "east side".

The "south-west fishing" clearly involved large whales of both sexes (Tables 6 and 7). At the spring whaling along the floe-edge of Cumberland Sound, there was a high percentage of small whales (Buddington *in* Clark, 1887:95-96; Barron, 1895:40). Both young and old bowheads were present at Cumberland Sound in May "amongst the pack-ice in the offing, the younger whales being nearest the land-floe" (Gray, 1888).

Perhaps the strongest case for segregation of young bowheads from adult males and females pertains to the Pond Inlet area in early summer. Here "the young fish always precede the older ones on their journey up from the south" (Markham, 1875:128). Thus, the whales caught early in the season at the floe-edge off Bylot Island and the mouth of Pond

Inlet were expected to be small (Table 7; Parry, 1821:29-30; Gray, 1929); the whalers called these small whales "Pond's-Bay fish" (Brown, 1868:545) or "nursery fish" (Lubbock, 1937:343). A high proportion of the whales taken in "close seasons" supposedly were "nursery fish" or females accompanied by "suckers" (Gray, 1939). Whalers regarded Lancaster Sound as "the general nursery of the young whales" (Anon., 1821:25). In spite of these claims, captains who refrained from lowering for small whales sometimes succeeded in taking a number of large ones at the "Pond's Bay fishing" (Barron, 1970:7; Lubbock, 1937:351). Of the 20 whales taken by the *Cumbrian* between 11 July and 17 August 1823, presumably along the land-floe off Pond Inlet, eight were females averaging 45 ft 3 in. in total length, and 12 were males averaging 43 ft 2 in. (Table 5).

Deep inside Lancaster Sound and in Barrow Strait, Prince Regent Inlet, Admiralty Inlet, and Navy Board Inlet, many small individuals and females accompanied by calves were seen (Table 7; Parry, 1826:89,161). The argument follows for a separate southward migration along the west coast of Baffin Island by these components of the population.

One reason for the whalers' strong opinion about such a migration scheme was that so few females and young whales were found in the "middle ice" of Baffin Bay in late summer and fall and on the "rock-nosing" grounds along the East Baffin coast (Barron, 1970:37; Gray, 1888; Southwell, 1898; Table 5). In contrast to the spring season, the whales taken in Cumberland Sound in fall were usually large (Faulkner, 1878:171; Lubbock, 1937:378,382,459; Barron, 1970:163). The *Abram* (1839) took whales with 11 ft 3 in., 9 ft 11 in., 11 ft, 10 ft, 9 ft 2 in., and 9 ft 1 in. baleen while "rock-nosing". But off Cape Searle on 12 September a "sucking whale" with 3 ft "bone" and yielding only three tons of oil was taken — an exception to prove the rule.

In his study of logbooks and journals pertaining to the Hudson Bay fishery, Ross (1974, 1975) indicated that small whales and females as well as adult males were killed there, and we are unaware of substantial published evidence demonstrating that the population of bowheads in Hudson Bay/Foxe Basin is anything but fully integrated.

We have considered the remarks of Scoresby (1820, 1823) as they relate to the question of seasonal segregation, although his experience was mainly in the bowhead fishery east of Greenland: in May he expected to find "grown fish" at ca. 79°N along the ice edge and in marginal broken ice, and small whales "of different ages" at ca. 80°N in what he called "fields, and sometimes in bays of the ice" (1820:V.2:209). In June, large whales were found "in every variety of situation" between 75°N and 80°N; small whales, "farther to the south than in the spring, at floes, fields or even among loose ice, but most plentifully about fields or floes, at the border of the main western ice" between 78°N and 78°30'N. Few "small fish" were encountered in July and afterward. Throughout the whaling season — April through July — "a very large kind of mysticetus" was caught in open water at ca. 76°N. Scoresby (1823:292) thought it "worthy of observation" that four whales taken during the second half of August off Davy Sound

at ca. 72°N were all large males. "This fact intimates a separation of the sexes at this season of the year; as upon all other occasions, I have almost invariably found an indiscriminate mixture of males and females."

Scoresby (1820:V.2:211) stated the hypothesis that whales caught at different latitudes or seasons are "distinguished by a difference of age or manners, and in some instances, apparently by a difference of species or sub-species." He cited observed variation of body proportions, particularly the ratio of head length to body length, as evidence of systematic differences. Eschricht and Reinhardt (1866:25) and Gray (1936) argued that the variation reported by Scoresby was more likely an expression of age or sex differences rather than one of systematic separation. Guerin's (1845) "Rock-nose" whale, "a distinct variety, if not a distinct species," arose from reasoning similar to Scoresby's. The "Rock-nose" supposedly was found principally in the bays and inlets of Davis Strait, where "it frequently places the extremity of its head, or nose as the whalers call it, close to the shore, upon a rock" (Guerin, 1845). In Guerin's view the "true *Mysticetus*" was to be found well away from the coasts, usually in the "middle ice",

and only came near land in the fall during its southward migration. As Brown (1868:544-545) argued, Guerin's description of the "Rock-nose" as anything other than a normal bowhead is unconvincing.

On present evidence, we are unable to develop a plausible model accounting for seasonal segregation by age or sex in any bowhead population. However, the lore of early whalers summarized above, together with recent research in Alaska (e.g. Braham *et al.*, 1980b; Carroll and Smithhisler, 1980), indicates that there is at least short-term segregation, and migratory routes and timing may differ according to age, sex, and possibly reproductive condition. Whether there are also systematic differences between or even within presently recognized regional stocks of bowheads is less certain (Mitchell, 1977 MS; Braham *et al.*, 1980a; Jarrell, 1981), but such possibilities merit further study.

#### Stock Separation - Harpoons as Markers

Whatever the degree of mixing between the Davis Strait/Baffin Bay and Hudson Bay/Foxe Basin populations, there is likely to be little interchange between either of these

TABLE 9. Some harpoon recoveries considered to suggest interchange between different stocks of bowhead whales

| Date of Recovery | Stocks Involved           | Summary of Evidence  | Our Evaluation  | Source   |
|------------------|---------------------------|--|---|--|
| 1716             | Spitsbergen-Bering Sea    | Whale washed ashore on western Kamchatka bearing "a harpoon of European workmanship, marked with Roman letters."   | Eschricht and Reinhardt, critical commentators, chose to overlook the informant's illiteracy and the lack of documentation. They accepted the validity of the record.   | Scoresby, 1820:V.1:9; Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:47.                                    |
| 1787             | Spitsbergen-Davis Strait  | Whaling captain found bowhead drifting in Davis Strait bearing harpoon recognized as that of his brother; later he learned the harpoon "had been put into the whale near Spitzbergen only two days before."                                  | Distance between Spitsbergen and Davis Strait (at least 2500 km by way of either Kennedy Channel or round Cape Farewell) is too far for a whale to swim and/or drift in two days. No explanation of how harpoon was identified. | Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:24.  |
| 1805             | Spitsbergen-Davis Strait  | Capt. Franks unsuccessfully harpooned whale in Davis Strait; "later in the same year" his son killed whale near Spitsbergen with "his father's harpoon still sticking in it."  | No explanation of how harpoon was identified.   | "  |
| 1805             | Spitsbergen-Davis Strait  | Capt. Sadler killed whale at Spitsbergen "in which the harpoon of an Esquimaux was fixed."   | Harpoon could easily have come from Eskimo inhabitants of East Greenland (Gray, 1935).  | "  |
| 1812             | Spitsbergen-Bering Sea    | Bone harpoon found in whale "met with" in Spitsbergen area; see following entry for Scoresby's attribution.  | Harpoon could easily have been from Eskimos of East Greenland (Gray, 1935).   | Scoresby, 1820:V.1:10-11.  |
| 1813             | Spitsbergen-Bering Sea    | Crude stone lance found in whale near Spitsbergen; attributed by Scoresby to "some tribe [of Eskimos] inhabiting the shores of the frozen ocean, on the northern face of the American Continent, yet unexplored."                            | Lance could easily have been from Eskimos of East Greenland (Gray, 1935).   | "  |
| Before 1820      | Spitsbergen-Bering Sea    | Stone lance, "fixed to a piece of bone," found in a whale near Spitsbergen; see preceding entry for Scoresby's attribution.  | Lance could easily have been from Eskimos of East Greenland (Gray, 1935).   | "  |
| 1866             | Spitsbergen-Davis Strait  | "Esquimaux" harpoon found in small whale killed at 80°N off East Greenland   | Harpoon could easily have been from Eskimos of East Greenland (Gray, 1935).   | Southwell, 1898:412.   |
| 1870             | Davis Strait-Bering Sea   | Harpoon found in whale killed off Point Barrow (Alaska), marked "A.G." Attributed to bark <i>Ansel Gibbs</i> of New Bedford which had been whaling "in Cumberland Inlet [= Sound] and its vicinity for some ten or eleven years previously." | Other vessels might have had these initials.  | Clark, 1887:98-99.   |
| 1928             | Bering Sea-Spitsbergen(?) | "American" harpoon found in whale stranded on New Siberian Islands.  | Plausible, but not conclusive.  | Tomilin, 1967:32.  |
| ?                | Spitsbergen-Bering Sea    | "... northeast of Korea, they take every year a great number of whales, in some of which are found harpoons (or striking-irons) of the French and Dutch, who practise the whale-fishery at the extremities of Europe."                       | Unsubstantiated.  | Scoresby, 1820:V.1:9-10; Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:46-47.                              |
| ?                | Spitsbergen-Davis Strait  | Whale struck near entrance of Scoresby Sound (East Greenland) by Wm. Scoresby, Sr.; killed "the next day near the entrance of Omenak fjord, on the west coast [of Greenland], with the harpoons freshly imbedded in its body."               | Minimum distance from Scoresby Sound to Umanak Fiord is 3000 km, an impossible distance for a whale, particularly an injured whale, to swim in one day. No explanation of how harpoon was identified.                           | Brown, 1868:540.   |
| ?                | Spitsbergen-Bering Sea    | Dutch harpoon marked "W.B." found in whale captured in "the sea of Tartary"; said to belong to William Bastiaanz, Admiral of the Dutch Greenland fleet, "and had been struck into the whale in the Spitzbergen sea."                         | Apparently based entirely on hearsay.   | Scoresby, 1820:V.1:8-9; Zorgdrager, 1723:187 as cited by Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:47. |



populations and those found east of Greenland (Spitsbergen stock) and west of the Northwest Passage (Bering Sea stock). All populations appear to follow such separate migration routes and schedules that their geographic isolation is for the most part assured (Tomilin, 1957, 1967:32,35).

The whaling literature contains numerous references to the finding or killing of whales with harpoons in them, indicating previous encounters with whalers. Frequently such discoveries have been considered as evidence for stock interchange (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:24) or as proof of favorite geographic speculations (Scoresby, 1820:V.1:8-12; Brown, 1868:540-541). We have listed some of these harpoon recoveries in Table 9, and as can be seen, very few of them withstand critical scrutiny.

After reviewing these instances, we conclude that as evidence none are incontrovertible and few are even plausible. Southwell (1898:414) stated: "should an interchange of Atlantic and Pacific whales take place it is much more likely to be by way of the 'Northwest Passage' than along the shores of Asia and Europe". However, the route along the north coast of Eurasia, potentially linking the Spitsbergen and Bering Sea stocks, seems to have produced at least as many plausible records.

Recent observations of bowheads or probable bowheads in the eastern North Atlantic (i.e. Spitsbergen stock) led Jønsgård (1981) to postulate that at least some are "stragglers" from other stock areas. In particular, he wrote that "in all probability two bowhead whales" seen off southeast Greenland at 61°05'N latitude in early August "may have moved from western to eastern North Atlantic waters, because it seems to be well documented that eastern bowheads in former times only moved as far south as about 65°N in the Denmark Strait." He failed to mention, however, that infrequency of the bowhead's occurrence south of 65°N along the west coast of Greenland, especially in summer, is similarly well documented (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:5; Brown, 1868).

#### Site Fidelity

There is some evidence that individual bowheads return to the same localities at the same seasons in successive years. Southwell (1898:403) was told by Captain Gray that "whalers come to know strongly-marked individuals, and recognise them from time to time, thus showing that the whales follow the same line of migration for many successive seasons." On the whaling grounds east of Greenland a whale "with a distinct white mark across one side of its nose" supposedly was seen in 1856 and again three years later in the same place. Another "with a growth like a bee-hive on the left side of its tail" was reportedly seen in 1867 and killed "almost on the same spot" five years later. Gray claimed to have seen yet another bowhead, this one with a "large white splash on its back," in 1880 and every year subsequently through 1886. The "most remarkable" repeat encounter with a bowhead, according to Southwell (1898:411), occurred in Davis Strait when the *Terra Nova* killed a large whale bearing a harpoon marked with the name of the *Jean* of Bo'ness. Supposedly at least 37 years had elapsed between the implantation of the *Jean*'s harpoon and

the capture of the whale by the *Terra Nova*. Another bowhead was caught in 1863 by the *Active* of Peterhead, bearing a harpoon marked "Pow & Fawcos, Newcastle, 1839" (Lubbock, 1937:381). Unfortunately, no details about the localities of the initial strikes and the final captures of these two whales are given, and these records tell us nothing about site fidelity or longevity of bowheads.

Records of the shore whaling operations at West Greenland demonstrate that "the same individuals have been observed to return annually to the same bays and fiords" (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:9). A whale captured in Amertlok Fiord in early January 1817 "had frequently been hunted in the preceding year, being readily identified by the loss of a piece of its tail and the growth of a large excrescence from the injured place." Another whale taken near Godhavn in mid-May 1837 was carrying a harpoon that had been implanted by a harpooner at the Danish "factory" at Godhavn in late February 1833.

Although details were not provided, Conover, Orr, and Parsons (1979:4-17) claimed that a bowhead sighting off Hall Peninsula in September 1978 was "a resight of an animal observed and photographed in mid-September, 1977."

It is evident that bowheads, like other large baleen whales, are conservative in their migratory habits.

#### CONCLUSIONS

There is no reason to believe the bowhead's distribution and migratory behaviour in the Eastern Arctic have changed in a major way during historic times, despite the drastic reduction in population size (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1866:4,14; Southwell, 1898; Mansfield, 1971). Some whales continue to winter at the ice edge off Godhavn (Dalager *in Vibe*, 1967:81; Kapel, 1979:211) and in open water and loose pack ice elsewhere off West Greenland (McLaren and Davis, 1981). Spring sightings have been reported in recent years from Godhavn to as far north as 75°N latitude off Cape York (Anon., 1981). Thus it appears that the old whaling grounds along the coast of West Greenland are still visited seasonally by a few bowheads.

There are recent reports of bowheads wintering in the unconsolidated pack ice of Davis Strait (Turl, 1977), off Cape Dyer (McLaren and Davis, 1981), at the mouth of Hudson Strait, and just outside Cumberland Sound (Table 4; Fig. 4). Lack of reports from the Labrador coast may partly be explained by the low level of observation effort there. A spring migration through Lancaster Sound still occurs (Greendale and Brousseau-Greendale, 1976), as does a fall migration along the northeast coast of Baffin Island (Koski and Davis, 1979; Davis and Koski, 1980). Summering grounds such as Prince Regent Inlet, Admiralty Inlet, Navy Board Inlet, and Barrow Strait are still occupied, at least sparsely, and a noteworthy sighting of 10-20 bowheads was made in Robson Channel (Smith Sound) in late July (Koski and Davis, 1979; Davis and Koski, 1980). Concentrations of bowheads observed during summer months near Southampton Island in northern Hudson

Bay, in Repulse Bay, and in northern Foxe Basin suggest that the Hudson Bay/Foxe Basin stock also persists in its traditional areas of summer occupancy.

We can summarize the knowledge of the bowhead's migration — historic and present — as follows:

In winter, bowheads are distributed from the northeast coast of Labrador to the Greenland coast between Sukkertoppen and Godhavn. Although some appear to winter at the mouth of Hudson Strait, it is uncertain whether any remain in Hudson Bay or Foxe Basin for the entire winter. Probably at least a few whales do, but we doubt there is enough open water to support the entire population. Some bowheads may occasionally reach as far south along the Labrador coast as the Strait of Belle Isle, but reputed bowhead specimens from the Strait of Belle Isle and the Gulf of St. Lawrence need confirmation.

In spring, bowheads follow the ice edge northward in Davis Strait; some probably enter Hudson Strait and move westward into Hudson Bay as ice conditions permit. During May and June they can be expected to appear between Disko Bay and Upernavik on the east side of Davis Strait and from Resolution Island to the mouth of Cumberland Sound on the west side. Most of the whales wintering off West Greenland probably cross Davis Strait at about 72°N latitude and reach the floe edge off Pond Inlet and Lancaster Sound sometime in June or July. The Pond Inlet and Lancaster Sound regions likely serve as a summer feeding ground for some bowheads and as migration corridors for others.

During summer, when a maximum of open water is available, bowheads probably become more widely distributed than at any other time of year. They enter many of the sounds and inlets of the High Arctic as well as food-rich areas of northwestern Hudson Bay and western Foxe Basin, especially Roes Welcome Sound and Repulse Bay. Some individuals probably remain near the pack ice of Baffin Bay and Davis Strait, off the northeast coast of Baffin Island, in summer. Some movement through Fury and Hecla Strait may occur, but this remains a moot issue.

The fall migration begins in September and continues through much of October. Some whales that summered in the High Arctic move southward along the east coast of Baffin Island, reaching Cumberland Sound where a major concentration occurs in late autumn. Others cross to the West Greenland coast and begin to reappear at Upernavik in late September and October. Some of the whales that entered Prince Regent Inlet in summer may proceed southward through Fury and Hecla Strait into Foxe Basin. At least some of the whales that summer in Hudson Bay and Foxe Basin probably move eastward through Hudson Strait in the fall (see Finley *et al.*, 1982).

Because of the bowhead's consistent association with ice edge and broken pack ice habitat, some variability in distribution may be expected from year to year as ice conditions change.

The persistent belief of whalers that different components of the population make separate migrations is difficult to evaluate. Calves and small whales apparently form a large seg-

ment of the concentration at the Pond Inlet floe edge in late spring. Also, the dearth of young whales and old females along the east coast of Baffin Island in the fall was mentioned often enough by whalers to make it appear to have substance. The argument for a circumnavigation of Baffin Island by females and calves cannot be refuted on present evidence, although it is unlikely that *all* females and calves follow this route.

The statement by Eschricht and Reinhardt (1866) that no sex or age class predominated in the Greenland shore-based catch suggests that a separate Greenland stock could simply share a common summering range with Canadian stocks, then return to the east side of Davis Strait for the winter and early spring. Arguments can be made for one, two, or three stocks in the Eastern Arctic, considering that there are two well defined summering areas — northwestern Hudson Bay/southwestern Foxe Basin and the Lancaster Sound/High Arctic region — and three less well defined wintering areas — the western coast of Greenland, the area from Cumberland Sound to at least the central eastern coast of Labrador (possibly to the Strait of Belle Isle), and Hudson Strait/Hudson Bay.

Unlike the Western Arctic and Spitsbergen/Greenland Sea, where morphological differences have been recognized and discussed (Eschricht and Reinhardt, 1861, 1866; Scammon, 1874; Mitchell, 1977 MS; Braham *et al.*, 1980b), variability in size, proportions, and appearance of bowheads in the Eastern Arctic has been ascribed to age- or sex-related differences (Brown, 1868; *contra* Guerin, 1854).

The nature of available data makes it difficult to assess bowhead abundance in the Eastern Arctic. However, we can state that nothing we have seen in published accounts or in the unpublished records examined for this study inspires confidence in the population's ability to recover from overexploitation. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, we believe the population in Davis Strait/Baffin Bay numbers only a few hundred and therefore that it is still at much less than 10% of initial (1825) size. The population found during summer in Hudson Bay/Foxe Basin, much smaller initially, is probably also at a small fraction of its earlier level of abundance. Lack of systematic assessment makes it impossible to say more about this population's status.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank K. Nesheim for indexing references, A. Evely for securing and verifying references, G. Horonowitsch for data checking, and G. Ferrand for drafting the charts. Financial support for this project initially came from the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs (Contracts No. OTT 78-111 to C. Brice-Bennett and No. OTT 78-118 to M. McLaughlin). It was completed with support from Parks Canada (Contract No. 81-162 to R. Reeves), Petro-Canada, and People's Trust for Endangered Species.



## REFERENCES

- Cited below are: published sources, unpublished manuscripts with some standing that are publicly available, and unpublished manuscript materials. For the last of these (e.g. logbooks and journals) we give full details and repository. Many of the unpublished manuscripts are available for public sale and may be assigned document numbers, using such acronyms as: APOA (Arctic Petroleum Operators' Association), EAMES (Eastern Arctic Marine Environmental Studies), NR (Norlands Petroleum Ltd., The Lancaster Sound Study Reports), all of which are available through Pallister Resource Management Ltd., Bay 105, 4116 - 64 Avenue S.E., Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2C 1P4.
- ABRAM. 1839. A Journal kept during a voyage to Baffin Bay in the ship *Abram* of Hull in search of Whales, commencing on the 11th day of March 1839 & ending [20 October 1839]. MS. 86 p. [On file at Provincial Archives of Manitoba, 200 Vaughan St., Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada.]
- ALLEN, J.A. 1908. The North Atlantic right whale and its near allies. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 24(18):277-329.
- ALLEN, J.H. and CONOVER, S.A.M. 1978a. Report on aerial surveys 77-2, 77-3, 77-4 - studies of seabirds and marine mammals in Davis Strait, Hudson Strait and Ungava Bay. Unpublished report by MacLaren Atlantic Limited for Imperial Oil Ltd., Aquitaine Company of Canada Ltd. and Canada Cities Services Ltd. Arctic Petroleum Operators' Association Project No. 134 and 138, December 1977. Variousy paginated. [EAMES, ES 13.]
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1978b. Report on the Davis Strait aerial survey 77-1. Unpublished report by MacLaren Atlantic Limited for Imperial Oil Ltd., Aquitaine Company of Canada Ltd. and Canada Cities Service Ltd. Arctic Petroleum Operators' Association Project No. 134, December 1977. 14 p. [EAMES, ES 12.]
- ALLEN, K.R. (Chmn.) 1978. Report of the Scientific Committee. Twenty-Eighth Report of the International Whaling Commission. 38-89.
- ANDERSON, G. 1947. A whale is killed. *Beaver* 277:18-21.
- ANDERSON, R.M. 1934. Mammals of the Eastern Arctic and Hudson Bay. In: Bethune, W.C. Canada's Eastern Arctic. Its History, Resources, Population and Administration. Ottawa: Department of the Interior. 166 p.
- ANONYMOUS. 1821. Letters written during the late voyage of discovery in the Western Arctic Sea. By an officer of the expedition. London: Printed for Sir Richard Phillips and Co. 124 p.
- ANONYMOUS. 1835. The Moravians in Labrador. Second Ed. Edinburgh: William Oliphant and Son. 324 p.
- ANONYMOUS. 1836. Sufferings of the ice-bound whalers, containing copious extracts from a journal taken on the spot by an officer of the Viewforth of Kirkaldy; and embracing full details of the Jane of Hull and of the wreck of the Middleton of Aberdeen. Second Ed. Edinburgh: William Whyte. 36 p.
- ANONYMOUS. 1965. Gronlandshvalen. Inuit (Godthaab) 2:4-5.
- ANONYMOUS. 1976. Sea mammal surveys in Baffin Bay and Davis Strait September, 1976. Unpublished report by R. Webb Environmental Services Ltd. for Shell Canada Resources Limited, Calgary, Alberta. Variousy paginated.
- ANONYMOUS. MS. n.d. [1976]. Aerial surveys of marine mammals of Lancaster Sound, 1975-76. Unpublished report by Renewable Resources Consulting Services Ltd. for Norlands Petroleum Ltd., Calgary, Alberta. 100 p. [NR 11.]
- ANONYMOUS. 1981. Denmark (Greenland) progress report on cetacean research 1978-79. Thirty-First Report of the International Whaling Commission. 185-186.
- BACK, G. 1970. Narrative of the Arctic Land Expedition to the mouth of The Great Fish River, and along the shores of the Arctic Ocean, in the years 1833, 1834, and 1835. Edmonton: M.G. Hurtig Ltd. 633 p. [First published London: John Murray, 1836.]
- BARRON, W. n.d. An Apprentice's Reminiscences of Whaling in Davis's Straits. Narrative of the Voyages of the Hull Barque Truelove, from 1848 to 1854. By Capt. William Barron. Port of Hull, York, England: K Book Editions, Waplington Hall, Allerthorpe. 63 p. [First published Hull: M. Waller, 1890.]
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1970. Old Whaling Days. Greenwich: The Conway Maritime Press. 211 p. [First published Hull: W. Andrews and Co., 1895.]
- BENEDEN, P.-J. VAN. 1887. Histoire naturelle de la Baleine Franche (*Balaena mysticetus*). Academie Royale de Belgique, Mémoires couronnés et autres mémoires 40:1-55.
- BERNIER, J.E. 1909. Report on the Dominion Government Expedition to Arctic Islands And The Hudson Strait on Board the D.G.S. "ARCTIC", 1906-1907. Ottawa: Printed by C.H. Parmelee, Printer to the King's Most Excellent Majesty. 127 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1910. Report on the Dominion of Canada Government Expedition to the Arctic Islands and Hudson Strait on Board the D.G.S. "ARCTIC". Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau. 529 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. [1911?]. Report on the Dominion Government Expedition to the Northern Waters and Arctic Archipelago of the D.G.S. "ARCTIC" in 1910. Ottawa: Department of Marine and Fisheries. 161 p.
- BISSETT, D. 1968. Northern Baffin Island. An area economic survey. Vol. 2, Northern Baffin Island Report, 1967, A.E.R.S. 67 1. Ottawa: Industrial Division, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. 131 p.
- BLAKE, E.V. (ed.) 1874. Arctic experiences: containing Capt. George E. Tyson's wonderful drift on the ice-floe, a history of the Polaris expedition, the cruise of the Tigress, and rescue of the Polaris survivors. To which is added a general Arctic chronology. New York: Harper and Brothers. 486 p.
- BOYER, E.C. 1940. North for big game. *The Beaver* 270(4):6-9.
- BRAHAM, H.W., DURHAM, F.E., JARRELL, G.H. and LEATHERWOOD, S. 1980a. Ingotuk: a morphological variant of the bowhead whale, *Balaena mysticetus*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 42(9-10):70-73.
- BRAHAM, H.W., FRAKER, M.A. and KROGMAN, B.D. 1980b. Spring migration of the Western Arctic population of bowhead whales. *Marine Fisheries Review* 42(9-10):36-46.
- BRICE-BENNETT, C. MS. 1980. An overview of the occurrence of cetaceans along the Northern Labrador coast. Unpublished report in fulfillment of Contract No. OTT 78-111 for the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa, Ontario. 34 p.
- BROWN, R. 1868. Notes on the history and geographical relations of the Cetacea frequenting Davis Strait and Baffin's Bay. *Proceedings Zoological Society of London* 1868:533-556.
- CARROLL, G.M. and SMITHHISLER, J.R. 1980. Observations of bowhead whales during spring migration. *Marine Fisheries Review* 42(9-10):80-85.
- CHAPPELL, E. 1817. Narrative of a voyage to Hudson's Bay in His Majesty's Ship Rosamond containing some account of the north-eastern coast of America and of the tribes inhabiting that remote region. London: J. Mawman. 279 p.
- CLARK, A.H. 1887 1. - History and present condition of the fishery. The Whale Fishery. In: Goode, G.B. (ed.). The Fisheries and Fishery Industries of the United States. Section V. History and Methods of the Fisheries. In two volumes, with an atlas of two hundred and fifty-five plates. Vol. II. Washington: Government Printing Office. 3-218.
- CONOVER, S.A.M., ORR, C.D. and PARSONS, J.L. 1979. Report on aerial surveys of birds & marine mammals in the southern Davis Strait between April and December 1978. Unpublished report by MacLaren Marex Inc. for Esso Resources Canada Ltd., Aquitaine Co. of Canada Ltd. and Canada Cities Services Ltd., Arctic Petroleum Operators' Association Project No. 146. Vol. 3, Marine Mammals. Variousy paginated. [APOA 146-16; EAMES ES 18.]
- CONOVER, S.A.M., PARSONS, J. and ORR, C. 1979. Report on aerial surveys of marine mammals & birds in southern Davis Strait & eastern Hudson Strait in March, 1978. Unpublished report by MacLaren Marex Inc. for Esso Resources Canada Ltd., Aquitaine Company of Canada Ltd. and Canada Cities Services Ltd. Arctic Petroleum Operators' Association Project No. 146. Variousy paginated. [APOA 146-12; EAMES ES 14.5.]
- COOKE, A. and HOLLAND, C. 1978. The Exploration of Northern Canada 500-1920 - A Chronology. Toronto: The Arctic History Press. 549+25 p.
- COPLAND, A.D. 1974. Harvesting the northern seas. *Beaver* 305(3):40-46.
- DANIELSON, E.W. Jr. 1971. Hudson Bay ice conditions. *Arctic* 24(2):90-107.
- DAVIS, R.A. and KOSKI, W.R. 1980. Recent observations of the bowhead whale in the eastern Canadian High Arctic. Thirtieth Report of the International Whaling Commission. 439-444.
- DEGERBØL, M. and FREUCHEN, P. 1935. Mammals. Report of the Fifth Thule Expedition 1921-24. Copenhagen: Gyldendanske Boghandel, Nordisk Forlag. 2(4-5):1-278.

- DEY, B.B. 1981. Shipping routes, ice cover and year-round navigation in the Canadian Arctic. *Polar Record* 20(129):549-559.
- DOUGLAS, W.O. 1975. Two whales within the hour. *North* 22(4):8-13.
- DUNBAR, M.J. 1981. Physical causes and biological significance of polynyas and other open water in sea ice. In: Stirling, I. and Cleator, H. (eds.). *Polynyas in the Canadian Arctic*. Canadian Wildlife Service Occasional Paper Number 45:29-43.
- DUNCAN, D. 1827. *Arctic Regions, Voyage to Davis' Strait*, by David Duncan, master of the ship Dundee. London: Printed by E. Billing, for the Author. 126 p.
- ECLIPSE. 1906. Rough Book. Partial Logs of *Eclipse*, *Snowdrop* and other ships. In: Microfilm Edition of Arctic Logbooks in the Stefansson Collection. Introduction by Erika S. Parmi. 1877-1925. 22 logbooks. [On file in Stefansson Collection, Dartmouth College Library, Hanover, NH 03755, U.S.A.]
- ELLIS, H. 1748. A voyage to Hudson's-Bay, by the Dobbs galley and California, in the years 1746 and 1747, for discovering a North West Passage; with an accurate survey of the coast, and a short natural history of the country. Together with a fair view of the facts and arguments from which the future finding of such a passage is rendered possible. To which is prefixed, an historical account of the attempts hitherto made for the finding a passage that way to the East-Indies. London: H. Whitridge. 336 p.
- ESCHRICHT, D.F. and REINHARDT, J. 1861. Om Nordhvalen (*Balaena mysticetus* L.) navnlig med Hensyn til dens Udbredning i Fortiden og Nutiden og til dens ydre og indre Saerkjender. K. Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, Series 5, naturvidenskabelig og matematisk Afdeling. 5:433-590.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1866. On the Greenland Right-Whale. (*Balaena mysticetus*, Linn.), with special reference to its geographic distribution and migrations in times past and present, and to its external and internal characteristics. In: Flower, W.H. (ed.). *Recent Memoirs on the Cetacea by Professors Eschricht, Reinhardt and Lilljeborg*. London: Published for the Ray Society by Robert Hardwicke. 1-150.
- FAIRWEATHER, J. and FAIRWEATHER, W.C. 1928. With the Scottish Whalers. The story of a Shipmaster's fifty-two years at sea. and Rotation of Stories. Printed for private circulation. 59 p.
- FARRAR, F.S. 1974. *Arctic Assignment. The Story of the St. Roch*. Bonnezen, B.(ed.). Toronto: Macmillan of Canada. 154 p.
- FAULKNER, J.P. 1878. Eighteen Months on a Greenland Whaler. New York: published for the author. 317 p.
- FEILDEN, H.W. 1887. On the zoology of Captain Markham's voyage to Hudson's Bay in the summer of 1886. *Transactions of the Norfolk and Norwich Naturalists' Society* 4(3):344-353.
- FERGUSON, R. 1938. *Arctic harpooner, a voyage on the schooner Abbie Bradford, 1878-1879*, by Robert Ferguson, edited by Leslie Dalrymple Stair, illustrated by Paul Quinn. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press. 216 p.
- FINLEY, K.J. 1976. Studies of the status of marine mammals in the Central District of Franklin: N.W.T. June-August, 1975. Unpublished report by LGL Limited for Polar Gas Project, Toronto, Ontario. 183 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. and JOHNSTON, W.G. 1977. An investigation of the distribution of marine mammals in the vicinity of Somerset Island with emphasis on Bellot Strait, August-September 1976. Unpublished report by LGL Limited for Polar Gas Project, Toronto, Ontario. 91 p.
- FINLEY, K.J., MILLER, G.W., ALLARD, M., DAVIS, R.A., and EVANS, C.R. 1982. The belugas (*Delphinapterus leucas*) of northern Quebec: distribution, abundance, stock identity, catch history and management. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences No. 1123:1-57.
- FINLEY, K.J. and RENAUD, W.E. 1980. Marine mammals inhabiting the Baffin Bay North Water in winter. *Arctic* 33(4):724-738.
- FISHER, A. 1819. *Journal of a Voyage of Discovery to the Arctic Regions, performed between the 4th of April and the 18th of November, 1818, in His Majesty's ship Alexander, Wm.Ed. Parry ... commander. By an officer of the Alexander*. London: R. Phillips. 104 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1821. *A Journal of a Voyage of Discovery to the Arctic Regions, in His Majesty's Ships Hecla And Griper, in the years 1819 & 1820*. London: Printed for Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, and Brown, Paternoster-Row. 320 p.
- FORWARD, C.N. 1956. Sea ice conditions along the Hudson Bay route. Ottawa: Department of Mines and Technical Surveys. Geographical Bulletin 8:22-50.
- FREUCHEN, P. and SALOMONSEN, F. 1958. *The Arctic Year*. New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons. 438 p.
- GOODSIR, R.A. 1850. *An Arctic Voyage to Baffin's Bay and Lancaster Sound, in search of friends with Sir John Franklin*. London: John Van Voorst. 152 p.
- GORDON, A.R. 1886. *Report of the Second Hudson's Bay Expedition under the Command of Lieut. A.R. Gordon, R.N., 1885*. Ottawa: Department of Marine. 112 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1887. *Report of the Hudson's Bay Expedition of 1886, under the command of Lieut. A.R. Gordon, R.N.* Ottawa: Department of Marine and Fisheries. 133 p.
- GOSLING, W.G. 1910. *Labrador: its discovery, exploration, and development*. Toronto: The Musson Book Company. 574 p.
- GRAY, R. 1888. Whale fisheries. *Encyclopaedia Britannica*. Ninth Edition. 24:526-528.
- GRAY, R.W. 1929. The extermination of whales. *Nature* 123(3096):314-315.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1935. Greenland whales and the Eskimos of N.-E. Greenland. *The Scottish Naturalist* 213:75-77.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1936. The Scoresbys and the Greenland whale. *The Naturalist* 145-151.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1939. Statistics of Peterhead whaling fleet. *The Naturalist* 987: 101-104.
- GREENDALE, R.G. and BROUSSEAU-GREENDALE, C. 1976. Observations of marine mammals at Cape Hay, Bylot Island during the summer of 1976. Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service Technical Report 680:1-25.
- GUERIN, A.H. 1845. On the rock-nose of the whaler, a variety of the *Balaena mysticetus*. *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 39:266-269.
- HALL, C.F. 1865. *Arctic Researches and Life Among the Esquimaux: being the narrative of an expedition in search of Sir John Franklin, in the years 1860, 1861, and 1862*. New York: Harper & Brothers. 595 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1876. *Narrative of the North Polar Expedition. U.S. ship "Polaris", Captain Charles Francis Hall commanding. Edited under the direction of the Hon. G.M. Robeson, Secretary of the Navy, by Rear-Admiral C.H. Davis, U.S.N.* Washington: Government Printing Office. 696 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1970. *Life with the Esquimaux. A narrative of Arctic experience in search of survivors of Sir John Franklin's expedition*. Rutland, Vermont & Tokyo, Japan: Charles E. Tuttle Co. 547 p.
- HARE, F.K. and MONTGOMERY, M.R. 1949. Ice, open water, and winter climate in the Eastern Arctic of North America: Part I. *Arctic* 2(2):79-89.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1949. Ice, open water, and winter climate in the eastern Arctic of North America: Part II. *Arctic* 2(3):149-164.
- HAVEN, J. 1773. Extract of the Voyage of the Sloop George from Nain to reconnoitre the Northern parts of Labrador in the months of August and Sept., 1773. 25 p.
- HAY, K. and SERGEANT, D.E. 1976. Interim Technical Report. Arctic Whale Project, Environmental-Social Program, Northern Pipelines (Arctic Islands Pipeline). 41 p.
- HOLLAND, C.A. 1970. William Penny, 1809-92: arctic whaling master. *Polar Record* 15(94):25-43.
- HOWGATE, H.W. (ed.). 1879. *The Cruise of the Florence; or, extracts from the journal of the preliminary Arctic expedition of 1877-'78*. Washington, D.C.: James J. Chapman. 183 p.
- JARDINE, W. 1837. *The Naturalist's Library. Mammalia. Vol. VI. On the ordinary Cetacea or whales*. Edinburgh: W.H. Lizars. 264 p.
- JARRELL, G.H. Ms. 1981. Cytogenetic and morphological investigation of variability in the bowhead whale, *Balaena mysticetus*. In: *Tissue Structural Studies and Other Investigations on the Biology of Endangered Whales in the Beaufort Sea. Vol. 1: Research Unit 980:9-1-9-21. Final Report for the Period April 1, 1980 through June 30, 1981. [Draft Copy]* Prepared for: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Alaska OCS Office, Anchorage, Alaska. Submitted by: Department of Veterinary Science, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742.
- JOHNSON, S.R., RENAUD, W.E., DAVIS, R.A. and RICHARDSON, W.J. 1976. Marine mammals recorded during aerial surveys of birds in eastern Lancaster Sound, 1976. Unpublished report by LGL Limited for Norlands Petroleum Limited, Calgary, Alberta. 180 p. [NR 8.]

- JONSGÅRD, Å. 1981. Bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, observed in Arctic waters of the eastern North Atlantic after the Second World War. Thirty-First Report of the International Whaling Commission. 511.
- KANE, E.K. 1854. The U.S. Grinnell Expedition in Search of Sir John Franklin, A Personal Narrative. New York: Harper and Brothers. 522 p.
- KAPEL, F.O. 1979. Exploitation of large whales in West Greenland in the Twentieth Century. Twenty-Ninth Report of the International Whaling Commission. 197-214.
- KOHLMEISTER, B. and KMOCH, G. 1814. Journal of a voyage from Okkak, on the coast of Labrador, to Ungava Bay, westward of Cape Chudleigh; undertaken to explore the Coast, and visit the Esquimaux in that unknown Region. London: Printed by W. McDowall, for the Brethren's Society for the Furtherance of the Gospel among the Heathen. 83 p.
- KOSKI, W.R. and DAVIS, R.A. 1979. Distribution of marine mammals in Northwest Baffin Bay and adjacent waters. May - October 1978. Unpublished report by LGL Limited for Petro-Canada, Calgary, Alberta. xx + 305. [EAMES, EN 11.]
- KUMLIEN, L. 1879. Contributions to the Natural History of Arctic America made in connection with The Howgate Polar Expedition, 1877-78. Washington: Government Printing Office. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 15:1-179.
- LESLIE, J., JAMESON, R. and MURRAY, H. 1835. Narrative of Discovery and Adventure in the Polar Seas and Regions: with illustrations of their Climate, Geology, and Natural History; and an account of the Whale-Fishery. Edinburgh: Oliver & Boyd, Tweeddale Court and London: Simpkin, Marshall, & Co. 484 p.
- LINDSAY, D.M. 1911. A voyage to the Arctic in the whaler *Aurora*. Boston: Dana Estes and Co. 223 p.
- LOW, A.P. 1906. Report on the Dominion Government Expedition to Hudson Bay and the Arctic Islands on board the D.G.S. Neptune 1903-1904. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau. 355 p.
- LUBBOCK, B. 1937. The Arctic Whalers. Glasgow: Brown, Son & Ferguson, Ltd., Nautical Publishers. 483 p.
- LYON, G.F. 1824. The Private Journal of Captain G.F. Lyon, of H.M.S. Hecla, during the recent voyage of discovery under Captain Parry. London: John Murray. 468 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1825. A brief narrative of an unsuccessful attempt to reach Repulse Bay, through Sir Thomas Rowe's "Welcome", in His Majesty's ship Griper, in the year MDCCCXXIV. London: John Murray. 198 p.
- MANNING, T.H. 1943. Notes on the coastal district of the eastern Barren Grounds and Melville Peninsula from Igloolik to Cape Fullerton. Canadian Geographical Journal 26(2):84-105.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1944. Hunting implements and methods of the present-day Eskimos of north-west Hudson Bay, Melville Peninsula, and south-west Baffin Island. The Geographical Journal 103(4):137-152.
- MANSFIELD, A.W. 1971. Occurrence of the Bowhead or Greenland Right Whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) in Canadian Arctic Waters. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 28(12):1873-1875.
- MARKHAM, A.H. 1874. A whaling cruise to Baffin's Bay and the Gulf of Boothia. An account of the rescue of the crew of the "Polaris." With an introduction by Rear-Admiral Sherard Osborn. London: S. Low, Marston, Low, and Searle. 319 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1875. A whaling cruise to Baffin's Bay and the Gulf of Boothia. And an account of the rescue of the crew of the "Polaris". Second Ed. London: Sampson Low, Marston, Low, and Searle. 307 + 40 p.
- MARKHAM, C.R. 1889. A Life Of John Davis, the navigator, 1550-1605, Discoverer of Davis Straits. London: Gordon Philip & Son. 301 p.
- MARKHAM, W.E. 1981. Ice Atlas. Canadian Arctic Waterways. Atlas Des Glaces. Voies D'eau De L'Arctique Canadien. Hull, Quebec: Canadian Government Publishing Centre, Supply and Services Canada. 35 p. text + 198 ice charts.
- McLAREN, P.L. and DAVIS, R.A. 1981. Distribution of wintering marine mammals in southern Baffin Bay and northern Davis Strait, March 1981. Unpublished report by LGL Limited for Arctic Pilot Project, Calgary, Alberta. 85 p.
- M'CLINTOCK, Captain. 1860. The Voyage of the 'Fox' in the Arctic Seas. A Narrative of the Discovery of The Fate of Sir John Franklin and His Companions. Boston: Ticknor and Fields. 375 p.
- M'CLINTOCK, F.L. 1863. Meteorological Observations in the Arctic Seas. Made on board the Arctic searching yacht "Fox," in Baffin Bay and Prince Regent's Inlet, in 1857, 1858, and 1859. Reduced and discussed, at the expense of the Smithsonian Institution. By Charles A. Schott, Assistant U.S. Coast Guard Survey. Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge 13(3):146 p. [First published separately May, 1862.]
- MITCHELL, E. 1977. Canadian Progress Report on Whale Research - June 1975 to May 1976. Twenty-Seventh Report of the International Whaling Commission. 73-85.
- \_\_\_\_\_. MS. 1977. Initial population size of bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) stocks: cumulative catch estimates. Unpublished report for International Whaling Commission, Cambridge, England. SC/29/Doc. 33. 113 p. typescript.
- \_\_\_\_\_ and MEAD, J.G. 1977. History of the gray whale in the Atlantic Ocean. Proceedings (Abstracts), Second Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals, San Diego, California, 12-15 December 1977. 11.
- MITCHELL, E. and REEVES, R.R. 1981. Catch history and cumulative catch estimates of initial population size of cetaceans in the Eastern Canadian Arctic. Thirty-First Report of the International Whaling Commission. 645-682.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1982. Factors affecting abundance of bowhead whales *Balaena mysticetus* in the Eastern Arctic of North America, 1915-1980. Biological Conservation 22(1):59-78.
- MUNN, H.T. n.d. Tales of the Eskimo. Being Impressions of a Strenuous, In-dominatable, and Cheerful Little People. With Photographs by the Author. London: W. & R. Chambers, Limited. 196 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1932. Prairie Trails and Arctic By-Ways. London: Hurst and Blackett, Ltd. 288 p.
- NOURSE, J.E. (ed.). 1879. Narrative of the Second Arctic Expedition made by Charles F. Hall: his voyage to Repulse Bay, sledge journeys to the Straits of Fury and Hecla and to King William's Land, and residence among the Eskimos during the years 1864-'69. U.S. Naval Observatory, Washington: Government Printing Office. 644 p.
- OSBORN, S. 1865. Stray leaves from an Arctic journal, or eighteen months in the polar regions in search of Sir John Franklin's expedition in 1850-51. To which is added the career, last voyage, and fate of Captain Sir John Franklin. Edinburgh: William Blackwood and Sons. 334 p.
- PARRY, W.E. 1821. Journal of a voyage for the discovery of a North-West Passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific; performed in the years 1819-20, in His Majesty's Ships Hecla and Griper, under the orders of William Edward Parry, R.N., F.R.S., and Commander of the expedition. With an appendix, containing the scientific and other observations. London: John Murray. 310 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1824. Journal of a second voyage for the discovery of a North-West Passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific; performed in the years 1821-22-23, in His Majesty's Ships Fury and Hecla, under the orders of Captain William Edward Parry, R.N., F.R.S., and commander of the expedition. London: John Murray. 572 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1826. Journal of a third voyage for the discovery of a North-West Passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific; performed in the years 1824-25, in His Majesty's Ships Hecla and Fury, under the orders of Captain William Edward Parry, R.N., F.R.S., and commander of the expedition. London: John Murray. 186 + 151 p.
- PAYNE, F. 1888. The mammals and birds of Prince of Wales Sound, Hudson's Strait. Proceedings of the Canadian Institute (Toronto). Third series, Vol. 5, 1886-87. Paper no. 16:111-123.
- PENNANT, T. 1784-85, 1787. Arctic Zoology. London: Henry Hughes. 3 Vols. in-4. 952 p.
- PERSEVERANCE. 1877-78. Logbook of the *Perseverance* of Peterhead from a voyage to Cumberland Gulf, July 19, 1877 to August 8, 1878. In: Microfilm Edition of Arctic Logbooks in the Stefansson Collection. Introduction by Erika S. Parmi. 1877-1925. 22 logbooks. [On file in Stefansson Collection, Dartmouth College Library, Hanover, NH 03755, U.S.A.]
- PHILPOTS, E.P. 1869. An account of the land in the vicinity of Cape Horsburgh, Lat. 74°44'24"N., Long. 79°W., and of the island discovered there. Royal Geographical Society Proceedings 13:372-375.
- PREBLE, E.A. 1902. A Biological Investigation of the Hudson Bay Region. North American Fauna 22:1-140.
- RAE, J. 1850. Narrative of an expedition to the shores of the Arctic Sea in 1846 and 1847. London: T. and W. Boone. 248 p.
- RINK, H. 1877. Danish Greenland. Its People and Its Products. London: Henry S. King & Co. 468 p.

- ROOTS, E.F. (ed.). 1980. Lancaster Sound: Issues and Responsibilities. Environmental Science Workshop for the Lancaster Sound Region, Kananaskis, Alberta, 6-8 November 1979. Ottawa: Canadian Arctic Resources Committee. 110 p.
- ROSS, J. 1819. A Voyage of Discovery, made under the orders of the Admiralty, in His Majesty's Ships *Isabella* and *Alexander*, for the purpose of exploring Baffin's Bay, and inquiring into the probability of a North-West Passage. London: John Murray. 252 p. + App.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1835. Narrative of a Second Voyage in Search of a North-West Passage, and of a residence in the Arctic regions during the years 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832, 1833. Including the reports of Commander, now Captain, James Clark Ross, R.N., F.R.S., F.L.S., &c. and the Discovery of the Northern Magnetic Pole. London: A.W. Webster. 740 p.
- ROSS, W.G. 1974. Distribution, migration, and depletion of bowhead whales in Hudson Bay, 1860 to 1915. *Arctic and Alpine Research* 6(1):85-98.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1975. Whaling and Eskimos: Hudson Bay 1860-1915. National Museums of Canada. National Museum of Man. Publications in Ethnology 10:1-164.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1979. The annual catch of Greenland (bowhead) whales in waters north of Canada 1719-1915: a preliminary compilation. *Arctic* 32(2):91-121.
- SAVOURS, A. (ed.). 1960. Journal of a whaling voyage from Dundee to Davis Strait, 1894. *Polar Record* 10(65):126-137.
- SCAMMON, C.M. 1874. The marine mammals of the north-western coast of North America, described and illustrated: together with an account of the American whale-fishery. San Francisco: J.H. Carmany & Co. 320 p.
- SCORESBY, W., Junior. 1820. An Account of the Arctic Regions, with a history and description of the Northern Whale-Fishery. In two volumes. Edinburgh: Archibald Constable and Co. and London: Hurst, Robinson and Co. V.1:522+(82)p. V.2:574 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1823. Journal of a voyage to the Northern Whale-Fishery; including researches and discoveries on the eastern coast of West Greenland, made in the summer of 1822, in the ship *Baffin* Of Liverpool. Edinburgh: Archibald Constable and Co. London: Hurst, Robinson and Co. 472 p.
- SMITH, C.E. 1922. From the Deep of the Sea. Being the Diary of the Late Charles Edward Smith. London: A. & C. Black, Ltd. 288 p.
- SMITH, M. and RIGBY, B. 1981. Distribution of polynyas in the Canadian Arctic. In: Stirling, I. and Cleator, H. (eds.) *Polynyas in the Canadian Arctic*. Canadian Wildlife Service Occasional Paper Number 45:7-28.
- SMITH, T.G., HAMMILL, M.H., DOIDGE, D.W., CARTIER, T. and SLENO, G.A. 1979. Marine mammal studies in southeastern Baffin Island. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 1552:1-70.
- SOUTHWELL, T. 1887. Notes on the seal and whale fishery of 1886. *The Zoologist*, Third Series, 11(125):182-189.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1898. The migration of the right whale (*Balaena mysticetus*). *Natural Science* 12(76):397-414.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1900. Notes on the seal and whale fishery, 1899. *The Zoologist*, Fourth Series, 4(38):65-73.
- SPIESS, A. 1978. Zooarchaeological evidence bearing on the Nain area Middle Dorset subsistence-settlement cycle. *Arctic Anthropology* 15(2):48-60.
- STEPNEY, P.H.R. and WOOLEY, R.L. n.d. [1976]. Survey of marine mammals of Lancaster Sound, October 1975. Unpublished report by Renewable Resources Consulting Services Ltd. for Norlands Petroleum Limited, Calgary, Alberta. 55 p. [NR 12.]
- STIRLING, I. 1981. Introduction. In: Stirling, I. and Cleator, H. (eds.) *Polynyas in the Canadian Arctic*. Canadian Wildlife Service Occasional Paper Number 45:5-6.
- \_\_\_\_\_, CLEATOR, H., and SMITH, T.G. 1981. Marine mammals. In: Stirling, I. and Cleator H. (eds.) *Polynyas in the Canadian Arctic*. Canadian Wildlife Service Occasional Paper Number 45:44-58.
- SUTHERLAND, P.C. 1852. Journal of a voyage in Baffin's Bay and Barrow Straits, in the years 1850-1851, performed by H.M. Ships "*Lady Franklin*" and "*Sophia*," under the command of Mr. William Penny, in search of the missing crews of H.M. Ships *Erebus* and *Terror*: with a narrative of sledge excursions on the ice of Wellington Channel; and observations on the natural history and physical features of the countries and frozen seas visited. In two volumes. London: Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans. V.1:506 p. V.2:363 p.
- SUTTON, G.M. and HAMILTON, W.J., Jr. 1932. The mammals of Southampton Island. *Memoirs of the Carnegie Museum (Pittsburgh)* 12(2)(Section 1):1-111.
- TAYLOR, J.G. 1974. Labrador Eskimo settlements of the Early Contact Period. National Museum of Man, National Museums of Canada, Ottawa. Publications in Ethnology 9:1-102.
- TILLOTSON, J. 1869. Adventures in the ice: a comprehensive summary of Arctic exploration, discovery, and adventure. Including experiences of Captain Penny, the veteran whaler, now first published. London: James Hogg & Son. 284 p.
- TOMILIN, A.G. 1957. Zveri i SSSR prilizhashchikh stran. Tom 9, Kitobraznye. Moskva: Izdatel'stvo Akademii Nauk SSSR. 756 p.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1967. Mammals of the USSR and adjacent countries. Vol. 9. Cetacea. [Translation of Tomilin, A.G., 1957.] Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Jerusalem. 717 p.
- TRUE, F.W. 1904. The whalebone whales of the western North Atlantic compared with those occurring in European waters with some observations on the species of the North Pacific. City of Washington: Smithsonian Institution. *Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge* 33:1-332.
- TUCK, L.M. 1957. Wildlife investigations in the Cape Hay region, Lancaster Sound, 1957. Unpublished report for Canadian Wildlife Service. 59 p.
- TURL, C.W. 1977. Sightings of marine mammals in the Arctic winter pack ice, 1976. In: Wood, F.G. (ed.) *Second Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals*, San Diego, California, 12-15 December. Proceedings [Abstracts]. 58.
- VIBE, C. 1967. Arctic animals in relation to climatic fluctuations. *Meddelelser om Grønland* 170(5):1-227.
- WAKEHAM, W. 1898. Report of the Expedition to Hudson Bay and Cumberland Gulf in the Steamship "*Diana*". Under the command of William Wakeham Marine and Fisheries Canada in the year 1897. Ottawa: S.E. Dawson. 83 p.
- WARMOW, M. 1859. Extract from Br. M. Warmow's journal of his residence in Cumberland Inlet, during the winter of 1857-1858. *Periodical Accounts Relating to the Missions of the Church of the United Brethren*, Established among the Heathen 23(242):87-92.
- WEBB, R. 1976. [See ANON., 1976.]
- WHALEMEN'S SHIPPING LIST AND MERCHANTS' TRANSCRIPT. New Bedford, Mass. Vol. 1, no. 1 (17 March 1843) to Vol. 72, no. 52 (29 December 1914).
- WOOD, T.J. 1974. Wildlife in the vicinity of Baffin Island National Park: An assessment of the impact of Inuit hunting and other factors on wildlife populations in southeastern Baffin Island. Unpublished report for Canadian Wildlife Service, Fredericton, N.B. 35 p. typescript.

## APPENDIX A

After this paper had already been submitted to press, the report of a parallel but independent study, based on extractions from manuscript whaling logbooks and journals, became available (Ross, W.G., and MacIver, A. 1982. Distribution of the kills of bowhead whales and other sea mammals by Davis Strait whalers 1829-1910. Unpublished report prepared for Arctic Pilot Project. iv + 75 p.). Ross and MacIver plotted 1024 bowhead kills in the Eastern Arctic, by decade (1820-1910) and by month (April-October). The pattern of distribution and migration suggested by their charts is essentially the same as we have outlined.

We find their interpretations of the material and their extrapolations difficult to evaluate because Ross and MacIver chose not to list the sources they consulted. "No particular advantage would be gained by listing these manuscript sources individually" (Ross and MacIver, 1982:71) — except that it is necessary to scholarly research.

## APPENDIX B

Klinowska has undertaken this study, and has compiled a preliminary statement of some problems and literature (Klinowska, M. 1982 MS. Winter habits of the Bowhead Whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) in West Greenland from 1799 to 1836, in relation to catch and drift ice conditions. International Whaling Commission, Workshop on the Behaviour of Whales, Seattle, Washington, 19-23 April 1982. Paper SC/A82/BW 1, p. 1-10 typescript + Tables 1-6.)